# **Public Document Pack**



**Jeff Hughes** 

Head of Democratic and Legal Support Services

**MEETING:** LICENSING COMMITTEE

**VENUE**: COUNCIL CHAMBER, WALLFIELDS, HERTFORD

DATE: THURSDAY 14 MARCH 2013

**TIME** : 4.30 PM

### **MEMBERS OF THE COMMITTEE:**

Councillor Mrs R Cheswright (Chairman).
Councillors W Ashley, P Ballam, E Bedford, R Beeching, E Buckmaster, K Crofton, J Demonti, Mrs D Hone, M McMullen, P Moore, P Phillips, J Taylor and B Wrangles, One Vacancy.

### **Substitutes:**

Conservative Group: Councillors G Jones and P Ruffles.

Liberal Democrat Group:

Independent Group: Councillor M Newman.

(Note: Substitution arrangements must be notified by the absent Member to Democratic Services 24 hours before the meeting).

CONTACT OFFICER:
Peter Mannings, 01279 502174
peter.mannings@eastherts.gov.uk

This agenda has been printed using 100% recycled paper

#### **DISCLOSABLE PECUNIARY INTERESTS**

- 1. A Member, present at a meeting of the Authority, or any committee, sub-committee, joint committee or joint sub-committee of the Authority, with a Disclosable Pecuniary Interest (DPI) in any matter to be considered or being considered at a meeting:
  - must not participate in any discussion of the matter at the meeting;
  - must not participate in any vote taken on the matter at the meeting;
  - must disclose the interest to the meeting, whether registered or not, subject to the provisions of section 32 of the Localism Act 2011;
  - if the interest is not registered and is not the subject of a pending notification, must notify the Monitoring Officer of the interest within 28 days;
  - must leave the room while any discussion or voting takes place.
- 2. A DPI is an interest of a Member or their partner (which means spouse or civil partner, a person with whom they are living as husband or wife, or a person with whom they are living as if they were civil partners) within the descriptions as defined in the Localism Act 2011.
- 3. The Authority may grant a Member dispensation, but only in limited circumstances, to enable him/her to participate and vote on a matter in which they have a DPI.
- 4. It is a criminal offence to:
  - fail to disclose a disclosable pecuniary interest at a meeting if it is not on the register;
  - fail to notify the Monitoring Officer, within 28 days, of a DPI that is not on the register that a Member disclosed to a meeting;
  - participate in any discussion or vote on a matter in which a Member has a DPI:
  - knowingly or recklessly provide information that is false or misleading in notifying the Monitoring Officer of a DPI or in disclosing such interest to a meeting.

(Note: The criminal penalties available to a court are to impose a fine not exceeding level 5 on the standard scale and disqualification from being a councillor for up to 5 years.)

#### AGENDA

#### 1. Apologies

To receive apologies for absence.

#### 2. Chairman's Announcements

#### 3. Declarations of Interest

To receive any Member(s)' declaration(s) of interest

## 4. Minutes - 1 November 2012

To confirm the Minutes of the meeting of the Committee held on Thursday 1 November 2012 (Previously circulated as part of the Council Minute book for 12 December 2012).

5. <u>Licensing Sub-Committee</u> (Pages 7 – 26).

To receive the Minutes of meetings of the Licensing Sub-Committee:

- 14 January 2013
- 28 January 2013
- 13 February 2013.
- 6. <u>Taxi Licensing Policy: Recommendations From Community Scrutiny Committee</u> (Pages 27 56).
- 7. Review of Statement of Licensing Policy (Pages 57 182).
- 8. <u>Licensing Act 2003 As Amended Police Reform And Social Responsibility Act 2011: Early Morning Restriction Orders And Late Night Levy</u> (Pages 183 204).
- 9. Options for Improvement of Bishop's Stortford Taxi Rank Provision (Pages 205 210).

- 10. Expression of Interest from Taxi Vehicle Condition Garages (Pages 211 216).
- 11. Attendance at Licensing Sub-Committee (Pages 217 222).
- 12. Report On Licensing Activity Quarter 4 Of 2012 (Pages 223 228).

# 13. <u>Urgent Business</u>

To consider such other business as, in the opinion of the Chairman of the meeting, is of sufficient urgency to warrant consideration and is not likely to involve the disclosure of exempt information.



MINUTES OF A MEETING OF THE LICENSING SUB-COMMITTEE HELD IN THE COUNCIL CHAMBER, WALLFIELDS, HERTFORD ON MONDAY 14 JANUARY

2013, AT 2.00 PM

PRESENT: Councillor M McMullen (Chairman).

Councillors Mrs D Hone and J Taylor.

#### <u>ALSO PRESENT:</u>

Councillor Mrs R Cheswright.

#### **OFFICERS IN ATTENDANCE:**

Lorraine Blackburn - Democratic

Services Officer

Paul Newman - Interim Licensing

Manager

George Robertson - Legal Services

Manager

#### 21 APPOINTMENT OF CHAIRMAN

It was proposed by Councillor D Hone and seconded by Councillor J Taylor that Councillor M McMullen be appointed Chairman of the Licensing Sub-Committee for the meeting.

<u>RESOLVED</u> – that Councillor M McMullen be appointed Chairman of the Licensing Sub–Committee for the meeting.

#### 22 EXCLUSION OF PRESS AND PUBLIC

The Sub–Committee passed a resolution pursuant to Section 100 (A)(4) of the Local Government Act 1972 as amended, to exclude the press and public during consideration of the business referred to in Minutes 23 – 29 on the grounds that they involved the likely disclosure of exempt information as defined in paragraph 1 of Part 1

of Schedule 12A of the said Act.

# 23 APPLICATION FOR A TAXI DRIVER'S LICENCE – APPLICANT WITH UNSPENT CONVICTIONS APPLICATION NUMBER 006587

The Chairman outlined the procedure to be followed. All those present for the application were introduced. The applicant agreed that Councillor Mrs R Cheswright could remain in the room as an observer.

The Licensing Manager advised the Sub-Committee of the details of the application and provided background information relating to the applicant. The Sub-Committee was asked to consider whether the applicant was a fit and proper person to hold a Taxi Driver's Licence. The Licensing Manager reminded the Sub-Committee that the Policy referred to in the report had not yet been approved and so should be disregarded.

The applicant addressed the Sub–Committee in support of his application and responded to a number of Members' queries.

At the conclusion of representations, the Sub–Committee withdrew with the Legal Services Advisor and the Democratic Services Officer to consider the evidence.

Following this, they returned and the Chairman announced the decision of the Sub–Committee. The Sub-Committee had discussed the application in detail. As a Sub–Committee, Members had to have regard to the travelling public and bearing in mind the applicant's past convictions, the Sub–Committee did not feel that the applicant was a fit and proper person to hold a Taxi Driver's Licence.

RESOLVED - that the application be refused.

# 24 APPLICATION FOR A TAXI DRIVER'S LICENCE – APPLICANT WITH UNSPENT CONVICTIONS APPLICATION NUMBER 022540

The Chairman outlined the procedure to be followed. All those present for the application were introduced. The applicant agreed that Councillor Mrs R Cheswright could remain in the room as an observer.

The Licensing Manager advised the Sub-Committee of the details of the application and provided background information relating to the applicant. The Sub-Committee was asked to consider whether the applicant was a fit and proper person to hold a Taxi Driver's Licence. The Licensing Manager reminded the Sub-Committee that the Policy referred to in the report had not yet been approved and should be disregarded.

The applicant's solicitor addressed the Sub-Committee in support of his client's application and both responded to a number of Members' queries.

At the conclusion of representations, the Sub-Committee withdrew with the Legal Services Advisor and the Democratic Services Officer to consider the evidence.

Following this, they returned and the Chairman announced the decision of the Sub-Committee. The application had been discussed in detail and the Sub-Committee had noted the applicant's sincere attempts to improve. However, these offences were only 12 months ago and the Sub-Committee advised that they had to have regard to the travelling public. As such, the Sub-Committee was not satisfied that the applicant was a fit and proper person to hold a Taxi Driver's Licence.

<u>RESOLVED</u> – that the application be refused.

25 APPLICATION FOR A TAXI DRIVER'S LICENCE –
APPLICANT WITH UNSPENT CONVICTIONS APPLICATION
NUMBER 010615

The Chairman outlined the procedure to be followed. All those present for the application were introduced. The applicant agreed that Councillor Mrs R Cheswright could remain in the room as an observer.

The Licensing Manager advised the Sub-Committee of the details of the application and provided background information relating to the applicant. The Sub-Committee was asked to consider whether the applicant was a fit and proper person to hold a Taxi Driver's Licence. The Licensing Manager reminded the Sub-Committee that the Policy referred to in the report had not yet been approved and should be disregarded.

The applicant addressed the Sub–Committee in support of his application and responded to a number of Members' queries.

At the conclusion of representations, the Sub–Committee withdrew with the Legal Services Advisor and the Democratic Services Officer to consider the evidence.

Following this, they returned and the Chairman announced the decision of the Sub–Committee. The Sub–Committee had discussed the application in detail and had to have regard to the travelling public. The Sub–Committee had very serious concerns regarding the applicant's past convictions. As such the Sub–Committee was not satisfied that the applicant was a fit and proper person to hold a Taxi Driver's Licence.

RESOLVED – that the application be refused.

26 APPLICATION FOR A TAXI DRIVER'S LICENCE –
APPLICANT WITH SPENT CONVICTIONS APPLICATION
NUMBER 022201

The Chairman outlined the procedure to be followed. All those present for the application were introduced. The applicant agreed that Councillor Mrs R Cheswright could

remain in the room as an observer.

The Licensing Manager advised the Sub-Committee of the details of the application and provided background information relating to the applicant. The Sub-Committee was asked to consider whether the applicant was a fit and proper person to hold a Taxi Driver's Licence. The Licensing Manager reminded the Sub-Committee that the Policy referred to in the report had not yet been approved and should be disregarded.

The applicant addressed the Sub–Committee in support of his application and responded to a number of Members' queries.

At the conclusion of representations, the Sub–Committee withdrew with the Legal Services Advisor and the Democratic Services Officer to consider the evidence.

Following this, they returned and the Chairman announced the decision of the Sub–Committee. The Chairman stated that the application had been very difficult to consider and had been discussed in detail. The Chairman advised that the Sub–Committee had to have regard to the travelling public, but in noting the applicant's sincere efforts to improve, the Sub–Committee decided to give the applicant an opportunity to change his life around. The Sub–Committee advised the applicant that they expected the applicant to honour his assurances to the Sub–Committee and did not expect to see him in the future. The Sub–Committee decided, as the offences occurred so long ago, to grant the applicant a Taxi Driver's Licence.

<u>RESOLVED</u> – that the application be approved.

27 APPLICATION FOR A TAXI DRIVER'S LICENCE –
APPLICANT WITH UNSPENT CONVICTIONS APPLICATION
NUMBER 021526

Owing to the inclement weather and the applicant's non-

attendance, it was agreed that this application be deferred to the next meeting.

# 28 APPLICATION FOR A TAXI DRIVER'S LICENCE – APPLICATION WITH DRIVING CONVICTIONS APPLICATION NUMBER 022099

Owing to the inclement weather and the applicant's nonattendance it was agreed that this application be deferred to the next meeting.

# 29 APPLICATION TO RENEW A TAXI DRIVER'S LICENCE – EXISTING DRIVER WITH CAUTION EXISTING DRIVER 1 OF 1

The Chairman outlined the procedure to be followed. All those present for the application were introduced. The applicant agreed that Councillor Mrs R Cheswright could remain in the room as an observer.

The Licensing Manager advised the Sub-Committee of the details of the application and provided background information relating to the applicant. The Sub-Committee was asked to consider whether the applicant was a fit and proper person to hold a Taxi Driver's Licence.

The applicant addressed the Sub–Committee and outlined in detail, the background which had brought him before the Sub–Committee and the action he had taken to seek justice for the stress and grievance caused to him. He responded to Members' queries and points of clarification.

At the conclusion of representations, the Sub–Committee withdrew with the Legal Services Advisor and the Democratic Services Officer to consider the evidence.

Following this, they returned and the Chairman announced the decision of the Sub–Committee. The Sub–Committee had considered the matter in detail and there was no doubt in their minds that the renewal of the

applicant's licence would be entirely appropriate. There was also no doubt in the Sub-Committee's minds that the applicant was a fit a proper person to hold a Taxi Driver's Licence.

RESOLVED – that the application be approved.

The meeting closed at 4.55 pm

Chairman	
Date	

This page is intentionally left blank

MINUTES OF A MEETING OF THE LICENSING SUB-COMMITTEE HELD IN THE COUNCIL CHAMBER, WALLFIELDS, HERTFORD ON MONDAY 28 JANUARY 2013, AT 10.00 AM

PRESENT: Councillor Mrs R Cheswright (Chairman).

Councillors W Ashley and R Beeching.

#### <u>ALSO PRESENT:</u>

Councillors D Andrews, M McMullen and P Ruffles.

#### OFFICERS IN ATTENDANCE:

Peter Mannings - Democratic

Services Officer

Brian Mole - Joint Community

Safety Coordinator

Paul Newman

George Robertson

- Licensing Manager

- Legal Services

Manager

Brian Simmonds - Head of

Community Safety

and Health Services

Garry Wallace - Environmental

Health Officer

#### 30 APPOINTMENT OF CHAIRMAN

It was proposed by Councillor W Ashley and seconded by Councillor R Beeching that Councillor Mrs R Cheswright be appointed Chairman of the Licensing Sub–Committee for the meeting.

RESOLVED – that Councillor Mrs R Cheswright be appointed Chairman of the Licensing Sub–Committee for the meeting.

#### 31 MINUTES – 2 OCTOBER 2012

<u>RESOLVED</u> – that the Minutes of the meeting held on 2 October 2012, be confirmed as a correct record and signed by the Chairman.

LICENSING ACT 2003 – LICENSING ACT 2003
(HEARINGS) REGULATIONS 2005 (AS AMENDED) –
APPLICATION FOR A REVIEW OF A PREMISES LICENCE,
FOR "STANDON CALLING" AT STANDON LORDSHIP,
BARWICK ROAD, STANDON, HERTS, SG11 1PR

The Chairman outlined the procedure to be followed. All those present for the review application were introduced. The Interim Licensing Manager advised the Sub—Committee that Hertfordshire Police, in their capacity as a responsible authority, had applied for a review of the premises licence for the music festival known as 'Standon Calling' at Standon Lordship, Barwick Road, Standon.

The Sub-Committee was advised that the police had applied for a review on the basis of poor management of 'Standon Calling', and also on the basis that, with the exception of the protection of children from harm, the four licensing objectives were not being upheld by the premises license holder.

The Licensing Manager confirmed that 37 of the representations received from the public were in support of the music festival. A petition supporting the festival had also been received. Members were advised that there was a significant level of local support for 'Standon Calling' and this was on the basis of the economic and social benefits of the festival, as well as the funds that were generated for charity.

The Licensing Manager stated that eight representations had been received in support of the review application, on the basis of noise and traffic disturbance. One of these representations had made a specific requested for a

midnight curfew.

Members were advised that the festival organisers had previously been prosecuted by Environmental Health for three counts of breaching noise conditions. Environmental Health Officers were now satisfied that any further noise issues could be addressed by the existing conditions on the premises licence.

The Licensing Manager referred to a set of conditions that had been the subject of negotiation between the police and the premises license holder. Members were advised that there appeared to be a broad agreement on most of these conditions as an alternative to the revocation of the premises license.

The Barrister for the Police stated that, whilst Hertfordshire Constabulary recognised the happiness the event brought to the community, their overriding concern was ensuring any future festival was safe and secure for all users and the wider community.

The police barrister advised that, when compared to previous years, something had changed regarding the 2012 event that had led to police resources being called in from as far as Watford to ensure public safety. Officers were of the opinion that an organised group of offenders had attended the festival and had gained easy access to what had been an unsecured site.

Members were referred to the police statements in the agenda papers for a detailed breakdown of the concerns of police officers called in to police the event in 2012.

The police barrister commented that there were in fact two premises licences for this event, one in the name of 'Standon Calling' and a second licence in the name of the premises license holder. Members were advised that the second licence must be surrendered to ensure effective enforcement of the agreed conditions. Councillor R Beeching was assured that the issue of noise was enforceable via the existing conditions and any breaches could result in further environmental health prosecutions. He was also assured that all areas of water within the festival site would be fenced off. The Environmental Health Officer confirmed that two lifeguards on duty in the vicinity of the fenced off swimming pool on the festival site would be sufficient.

The barrister for the premises license holder acknowledged that a number of people had breached the boundary fence at the 2012 festival. There had also been a number of people who had taken advantage of a lower ticket price on the Friday evening.

Members were advised that ticket pricing had been reviewed and the prices would not be lowered for any one day of the festival. Members were also advised that there had been a 20% increase in security for the 2013 festival and better fencing had been installed.

The premises license holder was in agreement with the police in respect of the circulated conditions as an alternative to the revocation of the license. Members were advised however that, from a purely legal standpoint, the Sub–Committee could not delegate its decision making powers to the Safety Advisory Group.

The barrister for the premises license holder suggested an amendment to condition six that, in the event there was no agreement, the premises license holder had a right of appeal to the Licensing Sub–Committee.

Members were advised that the premises license holder was happy to comply with providing all of the event management subsidiary documents suggested by the police. The applicant had also agreed to surrender the premises licence held in his own name.

The premises license holder was fully satisfied that he was capable of ensuring the 'Standon Calling' festival was

well managed in future. Members were assured that the site would be secured and the family areas of the site would be better segregated in future.

Councillor R Beeching stated that the police were in a position to monitor the twitter and facebook traffic in the run up to the 'Standon Calling' festival. The barrister for the premises license holder confirmed that the festival had a twitter account and this could be used to regulate numbers in future.

The Sub-Committee Chairman commented on what was meant in the hazardous evacuation plan in terms of an area of safety within the boundary of the festival site. Members were advised that, in the event of an emergency, it would prove safer to evacuate to a designated safe area within the site rather than evacuate the site as a whole.

The Sub-Committee Chairman queried the nature of the music played on the Friday in 2012 when a majority of the problems had occurred. The premises license holder stated that there had been a new sub-promoter appointed to play predominantly dance music on the night in question. Members were advised that the promoter that had made this arrangement would not be working with the festival in future.

Two local residents addressed the Sub-Committee in support of 'Standon Calling'. The first stated that the music festival had proved to be a more positive experience than some of the larger corporate festivals such as Glastonbury. The 2012 event had unfortunately been marred by a number of isolated incidents and the event, along with other festivals, may have been viewed as a soft touch by those who had stolen items from festival goers.

The second resident commented that he had not seen any evidence of the problems and issues referred to in the police statements. 'Standon Calling' was a popular event that provided an opportunity for young bands to springboard they're musical careers.

The Sub-Committee was advised that if a proper event management strategy was in place, there was no reason why the event should not go ahead in 2013. Members were advised that no problems had been experienced that had made residents feel their families were at risk when attending previous festivals on this site.

Councillor D Andrews, as the local ward Member, stated that the festival enjoyed local support and was very much part of the calendar as far as Standon was concerned. He praised the sensible approach being adopted by the police and the premises license holder and he referred to the board agreement that had been reached in respect of the conditions.

At the conclusion of the representations the Sub— Committee withdrew with the Legal Services Manager and the Democratic Services Officer to consider the evidence.

Following this, they returned and the Chairman announced the decision of the Sub–Committee. Members had listened to the comments of the police and the premises license holder and had decided to proceed on the basis of the agreed conditions as an alternative to revocation of the license. Condition six of the agreed conditions should be amended to include the following wording:

'In the event there is no agreement, the premises license holder has a right of appeal to the Licensing Sub—Committee'.

The Licensing Sub-Committee commended the police and the premises license holder for their hard work in reaching an agreement in respect of the conditions.

RESOLVED - that (A) the premises licence be

amended to reflect the conditions as agreed between the Police and the Premises Licence Holder as an alternative to the revocation of the license; and

(B) Condition six of the agreed conditions should be amended to include the following wording:

'In the event there is no agreement, the premises license holder has a right of appeal to the Licensing Sub-Committee'.

The meeting closed at 11.55 am

Chairman	
Date	

This page is intentionally left blank

MINUTES OF A MEETING OF THE LICENSING SUB-COMMITTEE HELD IN THE COUNCIL CHAMBER, WALLFIELDS, HERTFORD ON WEDNESDAY 13 FEBRUARY 2013, AT 2.00 PM

PRESENT: Councillor M McMullen (Chairman).

Councillors W Ashley and P Ballam.

#### OFFICERS IN ATTENDANCE:

Lorraine Blackburn - Democratic

Services Officer

Paul Newman - Licensing Manager

George Robertson - Legal Services

Manager

#### 33 APPOINTMENT OF CHAIRMAN

It was proposed by Councillor W Ashley and seconded by Councillor Mrs P Ballam that Councillor M McMullen be appointed Chairman of the Licensing Sub-Committee for the meeting.

<u>RESOLVED</u> – that Councillor M McMullen be appointed Chairman of the Licensing Sub–Committee for the meeting.

## 34 <u>MINUTES – 14 JANUARY 2013</u>

RESOLVED – that the Minutes of the meeting held on 14 January 2013 be confirmed as a correct record and signed by the Chairman.

# 35 <u>EXCLUSION OF PRESS AND PUBLIC</u>

The Sub–Committee passed a resolution pursuant to Section 100 (A)(4) of the Local Government Act 1972 as amended, to exclude the press and public during consideration of the business referred to in Minutes 36 – 37 on the grounds that they involved the likely disclosure

C

of exempt information as defined in paragraph 1 of Part 1 of Schedule 12A of the said Act.

36 APPLICATION FOR A TAXI DRIVER'S LICENCE –
APPLICANT WITH UNSPENT CONVICTIONS APPLICATION
NUMBER 021526

The Licensing Manager advised the Sub-Committee of the details of the application and provided background information in relation to the applicant. The Sub-Committee was asked to consider whether the applicant was a fit and proper person to hold a Taxi Driver's Licence. The Licensing Manager reminded the Sub-Committee that the Policy referred to in the report had not been approved yet so should be disregarded. The Sub-Committee noted that the applicant was not present.

At the conclusion of representations, the Sub–Committee withdrew with the Legal Services Manager and the Democratic Services Officer to consider the evidence.

Following this, they returned and the Chairman announced the decision of the Sub–Committee. The Sub–Committee had carefully considered the application and felt that the applicant's submission had not demonstrated that he was a fit and proper person to hold a taxi drivers' licence on the grounds of his convictions, some of which were very recent. The applicant had also failed to complete the convictions section disclosing his previous convictions on the application.

<u>RESOLVED</u> – that in respect of application 021526, the application be refused.

37 APPLICATION FOR A TAXI DRIVER'S LICENCE –
APPLICATION WITH DRIVING CONVICTIONS
APPLICATION NUMBER 022099

The Licensing Manager advised the Sub-Committee of the details of the application and provided background information in relation to the applicant. The SubC

Committee was asked to consider whether the applicant was a fit and proper person to hold a Taxi Driver's Licence. The Licensing Manager reminded the Sub—Committee that the Policy referred to in the report had not been approved yet so should be disregarded. The Sub-Committee noted that the applicant was not present.

At the conclusion of representations, the Sub–Committee withdrew with the Legal Services Manager and the Democratic Services Officer to consider the evidence.

Following this, they returned and the Chairman announced the decision of the Sub–Committee. The Sub–Committee had carefully considered the application and felt that the applicant's submission had not demonstrated that he was a fit and proper person to hold a taxi drivers' licence due to his failure to disclose his previous convictions on his application form, some of which were quite recent.

<u>RESOLVED</u> – that in respect of application 022099, the application be refused.

#### The meeting closed at 2.25 pm

Chairman	
Date	

This page is intentionally left blank

#### EAST HERTS COUNCIL

<u>LICENSING COMMITTEE – 14 MARCH 2013</u>

#### REPORT BY DIRECTOR OF NEIGHBOURHOOD SERVICES

6. TAXI LICENSING POLICY: RECOMMENDATIONS FROM COMMUNITY SCRUTINY COMMITTEE

WARD(S) AFFECTED:	ALL	

## Purpose/Summary of Report:

• This report presents the findings of Scrutiny Committee and recommendations for amendment of taxi licensing policy.

RECO	RECOMMENDATIONS FOR LICENSING COMMITTEE: That:		
(A)	The recommendations of Community Scrutiny Committee, as detailed in Essential Reference Paper 'B', be considered for incorporation into the Taxi Licensing Policy, subject to consultation with the licensed taxi trade and further consideration of consultation responses; and		
(B)	Officers' proposals, as detailed in Essential Reference Paper 'C', be considered as further amendments of the Taxi Licensing Policy, subject to consultation with the licensed taxi trade and further consideration of consultation responses.		

# 1.0 <u>Background</u>

- 1.1 The Leader of the Council made a commitment to a review of taxi licensing services in a press briefing following a series of articles in the Mercury newspaper looking at criminal convictions among taxi licence holders
- 1.2 On 12 June 2012 Community Scrutiny Committee agreed to set up a Task and Finish Group to undertake a review of Taxi Licensing in East Herts.
- 1.3 A task and finish group was convened and asked to report to Community Scrutiny Committee on 20 November 2012.

- 1.4 The task and finish group comprised of Councillors R Beeching, K Crofton, Mrs D Hollebon, M Pope and M Wood, with Councillor Mrs R Cheswright attending as an invited observer.
- 1.5 The task and finish group considered on 6 September 2012 whether the process is effective, looking at convictions, standards and compliance, and complaints.
- 1.6 On 24 September 2012 the group considered whether the processes are efficient, and considered evidence from taxi driver representatives in person.
- 1.7 On 18 October the group considered whether the process is economic, considering the process costs and evidence from Members and Officers from Development Control.
- 1.8 Community Scrutiny Committee met on 20 November 2012 and endorsed the approach and findings of the task and finish group, and resolved to recommend to licensing Committee that a robust Convictions Policy be introduced, with some powers delegated to Officers.

# 2.0 Report

- 2.1 Community Scrutiny Committee reported on 20 November 2012 and resolved to recommend the matters and actions listed on **Essential Reference Paper 'B'** to the Licensing Committee.
- 2.2 In accordance with the work of Taxi task and Finish Group and Community Scrutiny Committee's recommendations, Officers have produced a 'convictions grid' as the proposed basis of a convictions policy.
- 2.3 Licensing Committee is invited to consider whether types of conviction should be moved up to a more serious category, or down to a less serious category, and whether the length of time specified before an application should be refused by Officers under delegated powers, or decided by Licensing Sub—Committee, should be increased or reduced. Licensing Committee are also invited to consider whether to change the 'starting point' for Licensing Sub—Committee consideration of applications.
- 2.4 Following the report, Officers encountered a further situation that was not picked up during the scrutiny process, relating to taxi

controllers that work for licensed operators. Controllers are not licensed by the council, and are not required to be subject to any level of criminal record check. Most operators are single self employed people and are also licensed taxi drivers, and these operators are subjected to the same checks as other taxi drivers.

- 2.5 Officers propose that operators that employ controllers that are not themselves licensed taxi drivers, should be required to have their own criminal convictions policy for approval as part of the Operator's Licence application, and that ensures controllers are subject to at least a basic disclosure check of their criminal record by the employer. Officers further propose that a model Operator's employee convictions policy is produced to assist applicants for Operator's Licences, and to indicate the policy standards that will be acceptable.
- 2.6 Officers have kept the Taxi Licensing Policy under ongoing review outside of the Community Scrutiny Process, and suggest that any consultation with the licensed taxi trade on changes to the Taxi licensing policy should also include the matters listed on Essential Reference Paper 'C'. The 2011 Taxi Licensing Policy is attached as Essential Reference Paper 'D'.
- 3.0 Implications/Consultations
- 3.1 Information on any corporate issues and consultation associated with this report can be found within Essential Reference Paper 'A'.
- 3.2 The licensed taxi trade will be consulted on proposals arising from this report, and consultation responses will be reported to Licensing Committee in August 2013.

**Background Papers** 

None.

Councillor Malcolm Alexander – Executive Member Contact Member:

> for Community Safety and Environment. malcolm.alexander@eastherts.gov.uk

Brian Simmonds - Head of Community Safety and Contact Officer:

Health Services, Extn: 1498.

brian.simmonds@eastherts.gov.uk

Paul Newman – Licensing Manager, Extn: 1521. paul.newman@eastherts.gov.uk Report Author:

# **ESSENTIAL REFERENCE PAPER 'A'**

# **IMPLICATIONS/CONSULTATIONS:**

Contribution to the Council's Corporate Priorities/ Objectives	People This priority focuses on enhancing the quality of life, health and wellbeing of individuals, families and communities, particularly those who are vulnerable.
Consultation:	Consultation took place as detailed in the report between Taxi Task and Finish Group and the Police, Officers, taxi driver representatives, and Development Control officers and members.  Subject to Committee approval of Community Scrutiny recommendations, it is proposed to consult with the licensed taxi trade.
Legal:	None.
Financial:	None.
Human	None.
Resource:	
Risk Management:	None.

This page is intentionally left blank

#### **ESSENTIAL REFERENCE PAPER 'B'**

## **RECOMMENDATIONS AND ACTIONS:**

A summary of the actions and recommendations of the Task and Finish group (in relation to taxi licensing) are set out below, cross referenced to the supporting evidence.

	evidence	purpose
Recommend the introduction of a convictions policy	Based on best practice, benchmarking and allied industry standards  Written evidence and support from police  Support from taxi driver reps	To make the process effective To safeguard residents and strengthen confidence in the system
Recommend that some decision making is devolved to officers	Already have a good example operating in Development Control – including calculation that decisions made by committee are 5 times the cost of devolved decision making.  Benchmarking against other authorities	To make the process efficient and economic
<ul> <li>Retain, unchanged:</li> <li>Cycle of CRB checks</li> <li>Knowledge test arrangements</li> <li>Complaints system</li> <li>Reminder schedule to drivers</li> <li>Vehicle standards (Appx B of current policy)</li> </ul>	Although some points were raised by drivers looking to make the process 'easier' – there was no evidence that any of these standards should be lowered/reduced	To maintain an effective and efficient process in which residents can have confidence
Retain, unchanged – but raise profile of  • Driver dress code and driver code of	Some concerns raised by driver reps although	To generally raise and maintain

<ul> <li>conduct (Appx D of current policy)</li> <li>Existing smoking rules</li> <li>Vehicle appearance standards (Appx B of current policy)</li> </ul>	no formal complaints received	standards
Retain, unchanged – but re name and re launch the 'penalty points system' (Appx E of current policy)	Feedback from driver reps	To retain an effective monitoring tool to maintain standards
Continue to have legal representation present when committee does meet	Benchmark from other Licensing Authorities	To maintain an effective and efficient decision making process in which residents can have confidence

Following the discussion session with driver representatives, there are four actions which the Task and Finish group are suggesting should be undertaken by officers.

action	purpose
To further evaluate the use of	To investigate whether there is
'uniform' clothing with the wider	wider support for the idea
driver group and with a view to	To evaluate the 'economics' of the
possible sponsorship	idea
To further explore the idea of	To generally raise and maintain
having a 'gold standard' driver	standards
scheme	To set high local standards
To seek any future grants or	To promote community safety: for
sponsorship funding for In-Car	both passengers and drivers
security camera as opportunities	To evaluate the 'economics' of the
arise	idea
To continue to develop robust	To promote community safety
approaches to vehicle check joint	To ensure the process is as
operations with our partners	effective and efficient as possible

# **ESSENTIAL REFERENCE PAPER 'C'**

# OFFICER PROPOSED AMENDMENTS TO TAXI LICENSING POLICY

Table of additional proposed changes		
Old policy	New requirement	
Not specifically stated	Expired DVLA photo card driving licence automatically suspends taxi drivers licence	
Not stated	Vehicle condition to have sufficient clear and suitable space to carry a reasonable amount of luggage.	
Not stated	Applicants are under an ongoing obligation from making the application, to being licensed, to declare any matter that has any relevance to their fitness and propriety to hold a taxi licence.	
Not stated	'Convictions and other relevant information' includes:   Pending hearings to consider revocation or suspension of a taxi proprietor or drivers, or operators licence	
Not stated	Points for driver failing to provide change of name and address (currently only proprietors)	
References to Standard level	References to Enhanced	

of CRB check	level of Disclosure and
	Barring check.
Not Stated	Requirement for Operators
	that employ controllers that are not themselves licensed taxi drivers, to have
	employee convictions policy and to submit this for approval with the Operators
	Licence application

## **ESSENTIAL REFERENCE PAPER 'D'**

## **East Herts District Council**

# **Taxi Licensing Policy 2011**

# **CONTENTS**

Section Page Number

#### Introduction

- Background
- Objectives
- Best Practice Guidance
- Implementation
- Departure from the Policy
- Determination of applications, and disciplinary decisions
- Licensing Profile
- · Register and use of licence data

#### Vehicles

- Limiting Numbers
- Use of Hackney Carriage
- Specifications and Conditions
- Equipment
- Insurance
- Vehicle Testing
- Seating in Multi-Passenger Vehicles
- Damage to vehicles
- Appearance
- Accessibility
- · Age of Vehicles
- Brake Horse Power
- Environmental Considerations
- Signage and Advertising
- Security/CCTV

#### **Trailers**

#### **Drivers**

- Right to work in the UK
- Medical fitness
- Criminal Record, and other relevant information
- Relevance of Disclosure of information to applicant's suitability
- Ongoing duties of licence holders in relation to their fitness and propriety to be a taxi driver.
- Driving Experience and driving record
- Driver Knowledge Tests
- Standard of English comprehension.
- Driving Proficiency and Qualifications
- Licence conditions and code of conduct

Page 1 of 19 Page 37

Private Hire Operators Application Procedures

- Application form
- Consideration of Applications
- Dual Plating
- Application fees
- Grant and Renewal of Licences

**Provisional Applications** 

Enforcement

- Penalty points system
- Convictions during period of licence
- Code of Good Conduct
- Driver's Dress Code

Amendments to the Policy

Contact details

**Definitions** 

#### Advice

- Offences
- Fares
- Fees
- Taxi Ranks
- Rights of Appeal

#### **APPENDICIES**

#### Appendix A

Advice to applicants and Licence Holders

#### Appendix B

Vehicles and Trailers Specifications and Conditions

- Hackney Carriage
- Standard Private Hire Vehicle
- Trailers
- Non standard but substantially VOSA compliant Private Hire Vehicles
- Two Wheeled Motorcycle Private Hire Taxi Bikes
- Special Event Vehicles
- Special Event HGV
- Special Event Stretched Limousines

## Appendix C

**Drivers Licence Conditions** 

#### Appendix D

Code of Conduct

#### Appendix E

Penalty Points System

#### Appendix F

Garages authorised to issue vehicle condition certificates

#### Appendix G

Approved Medical practitioners

#### INTRODUCTION

#### **Background**

East Herts Council has introduced this taxi licensing policy, with revised licence conditions, and revised application and administration procedures, to explain and update taxi licensing procedures and requirements.

This policy was written with regard to best practice guidance from the Department for Transport.

#### **Objectives**

Taxis are part of the integrated transport system. They provide safe, secure, convenient and comfortable transport, on-request, and door to door.

Taxi availability benefits the public, especially those with mobility difficulties, particularly where public transport is less available.

This policy will contribute to the objective;

'Promoting prosperity and well-being; providing access and opportunities.

To enhance the quality of life, health and wellbeing of individuals, families and communities, particularly those who are vulnerable.'

by regulating the hackney carriage and private hire trade. East Herts Council encourages professional and responsible taxi businesses, which service public need.

The conditions and procedures in this policy have been considered, to balance the burden of each against the benefit to the public.

East Herts Council is justifiably proud of the very high standard of appearance and performance of the current set of drivers, and the fleet of hackney carriages and private hire vehicles. This policy seeks to reinforce the existing high standards for all current and new taxi drivers, and vehicles to maintain the existing very low rate of refusals, suspensions, revocations and prosecutions.

#### **Best Practice Guidance**

This policy was written with regard to the Taxi and Private Hire Vehicle Licensing Best Practice Guidance (Department for Transport).

The Guidance advises against increasing the cost of taxi operations by imposing unduly stringent licensing requirements. This could access to the trade and in turn restrict the supply taxis. This could reduce safety, and harm the public interest.

Page 3 of 19 Page 39

#### Implementation

This policy will take effect from **10 January 2011** and will be kept under review. There will be another full review after three years.

Existing licence holders have been consulted on this revision, which will apply to all new and existing licences from implementation.

#### **Departure from the Policy**

East Herts Council will always have regard to this policy document and its objectives in carrying out its taxi licensing functions. However, each application or enforcement measure will be considered on its own merits, and the Licensing Committee has discretion to depart from this policy.

Where the Council departs substantially from this policy, clear reasons will be given why the departure is necessary.

#### Determination of applications, and disciplinary decisions.

Where applications are in accordance with this policy, determination will be by officers, acting under delegated powers.

Where a taxi driver application includes information that the applicant has spent convictions that do not involve violence, then determination will be by the Licensing manager, in consultation with the Chair or Deputy Chair of Licensing Committee.

For all other applications that are not in accordance with this policy, and for decisions made in disciplinary hearings triggered by the penalty points scheme under this policy, determination or decision will be made by a Licensing Panel consisting of;

- Director Neighbourhood Services;
- Portfolio Holder for Community Safety and Environment
- Chair or Deputy Chair of Licensing Committee.

#### **Licensing Profile**

On 1<sup>st</sup> January 2011 East Herts Council licensed 253 hackney carriages, 49 private hire vehicles and 30 private hire operators, and 340 drivers licensed to drive taxis.

#### Register and use of licence data.

East Herts Council is obliged to keep a public register of the names and addresses and taxi plate numbers of taxi vehicle proprietors. This information is kept at the Council Offices, and may be inspected at any reasonable time by any member of the public.

For the safety and security of taxi drivers, if there is any doubt about the bona fides of any person wishing to inspect the public register, then Licensing

Officers will ensure the inspection only takes place in the presence of a police officer, who has been informed of the Licensing Officer's concerns.

Other data about licence holders may be released to other council departments, and other statutory authorities, for use by authorised officers for the purposes of preventing or detecting crime. These bodies include, but are not limited to, Council Benefits, Department of Work and Pensions, and Her Majesty's Revenue and Customs.

#### **VEHICLES**

#### **Limiting Numbers**

East Herts Council does not limit the number of taxi licences. New applicants are informed that the existing taxi and private hire trade may already meet the current demand, and applicants should carefully consider whether it is financially viable to become a taxi driver, before applying for a licence, and that obtaining a licence is not a guarantee of earnings.

#### **Use of Hackney Carriage**

Where a Hackney Carriage is proposed to be used, or is used, mainly or predominantly for Private Hire Work outside of the East Herts district, then a Hackney Carriage Licence may be refused.

#### **Specifications and Conditions**

East Herts Council will licence a wide range of types of vehicle as taxis, including purpose-built vehicles, however the overriding consideration over whether a vehicle will be licensed, is Public Safety.

Types of vehicles include:

Hackney Carriages Standard specification Private Hire Vehicles, and Non Standard Private Hire Vehicles, comprising;

- substantially VOSA compliant vehicles;
- Taxi bikes
- Special Event Vehicles, including, but not limited to:
  - HGV, and
  - Stretched Limousines;

The Council imposes conditions for the mechanical condition, and the external and internal appearance and suitability of licensed taxi vehicles.

Each type of vehicle is subject to a different set of conditions.

**Appendix A** sets out the taxi vehicle conditions, with a separate section for each type of vehicle.

Vehicles will be licensed for up to eight passengers, depending on the specification of the vehicle.

Page 5 of 19 Page 41

#### **Equipment**

#### -meter

Hackney Carriages must be fitted with a type-approved taxi meter, correctly calibrated to the current East Herts table of fares, and either a calibration certificate must be produced, or the correct operation of the meter must be verified by a Licensing Officer, before the vehicle is used for hire or reward.

#### - for hire sign

Hackney Carriages are required to carry an illuminable 'for hire' sign in the windscreen.

#### - top light

Hackney Carriages are required to carry an East Herts illuminable roof top light provided, that is maintained in a safe and undamaged condition, and that is legibly marked with the lettering and logos with which it was issued.

The roof light is the responsibility of the licence holder, and will be issued only on payment of a deposit. Used top lights in good condition may be issued to licence holders for a lower deposit, subject to availability. Damage and deterioration to roof lights is the responsibility of the proprietor or driver, and the lost value will be charged to the licence holder, or deducted from any refund due.

It is a conduct issue for a driver to drive a vehicle that is not licensed as a taxi, while it is displaying the top light.

#### - rear licence plate

Hackney Carriages and Private Hire Vehicles are required to carry a currently valid East Herts rear taxi licence plate, correctly displayed and fixed to the outside of the vehicle, facing to the rear.

The licence plate must be kept clean so that it is clearly legible.

It is a conduct issue for a driver to drive a vehicle that is not licensed as a taxi, while it is displaying a rear licence plate, whether or not the plate has expired.

#### - ownership of equipment

Any roof light or licence plate issued remains the property of the council, and any authorised council officer may re-take possession of this council property at any time that the vehicle proprietors licence, or the driver licences of all, or of the only, insured driver(s) for that vehicle is suspended or revoked.

#### - prohibited equipment – Private Hire

Private Hire Vehicles may not carry a roof top light, nor any similar sign or piece of equipment, that could mislead the public into believing the vehicle is authorised to ply for hire.

#### Insurance

All licensed taxis must at all times have in force a certificate of insurance covering third party risks for carriage of passengers and goods for hire and reward. Hackney carriage insurance must specify for 'public hire and reward'

or words to the same effect, and all other licensed vehicles insurance policies must be for 'private hire and reward' or words to the same effect.

The vehicle proprietor must ensure that East Herts Council Licensing Service is in possession of a valid insurance certificate or cover note.

Failure to comply with this requirement automatically suspends the licence from the time that the certificate expires until a valid insurance certificate or cover note is presented for examination by a licensing officer. (Not from when the letter is sent out notifying the vehicle proprietor of the suspension).

#### **Vehicle Testing**

The proprietor must ensure that East Herts Council Licensing Service is in possession of a valid roadworthiness test pass certificate from a garage on East Herts approved list, for each licensed vehicle over one year old, and a current valid MOT pass certificate for all Hackney Carriage vehicles that are over one year old, and Private Hire vehicles that are over three years old.

East Herts Vehicle Licence Conditions specify the maximum length of a roadworthiness test pass certificate, depending on the age of the vehicle.

Failure to comply with this requirement automatically suspends the licence from the time that the certificate expires until a test pass certificate is presented for examination by a licensing officer. (Not from when the letter is sent out notifying the vehicle proprietor of the suspension).

#### Seating in Multi-Passenger Vehicles

East Herts District Council will licence vehicles for seating the number of passengers in the Original Manufacturer's Specification, up to eight passengers.

Passengers under the age of 16 must not be permitted to use side facing seats.

#### Damage to vehicles

Damage to a licensed vehicle, that prevents it from complying with the appropriate vehicle condition standard, must be reported to the licensing office at the next reasonably convenient opportunity, and in any case not later than 7 days after the damage is caused (whether or not the vehicle is taken off the road, or is not still being used as a taxi).

If from the report of damage, it appears to the Licensing Officer, that the vehicle is unlikely to continue to comply with the vehicle condition standard, they may suspend the vehicle proprietor's licence under delegated powers.

The vehicle must be produced for inspection at the council offices if required by the licensing officer.

The vehicle may be required to undergo a further Vehicle Condition Test and the proprietor to produce a Test Pass Certificate, if required by the licensing officer.

Page 7 of 19 Page 43

Failure to comply with this requirement of the policy is a conduct issue for the proprietor, and may lead to;

- suspension of the vehicle proprietor's licence, and to the council retaking possession of the roof light and/or licence plate while there is any remaining doubt over whether the vehicle complies with the Vehicle Condition Standard, and
- imposition of penalty points against the driver or proprietor.

#### **Appearance**

Vehicles presented for inspection by Licensing Officers must be in a clean and tidy condition. This means it should be thoroughly cleaned or valeted. Failure to comply with this requirement of the policy is a conduct issue for the proprietor, and may lead to;

- the council re-taking possession of the roof light and/or licence plate, and
- a delay in renewing the licence until the vehicle is re-presented in an acceptable condition, and
- imposition of penalty points against the driver or proprietor.

Hackney Carriages and standard Private Hire Vehicles must be finished in manufacturers standard colours.

#### **Accessibility**

Without the ability to travel, people with disabilities are denied access to life opportunities. Their access to education, shopping, employment, healthcare as well as social and family life is significantly improved when journeys become accessible. For this reason, the Council considers it important that people with disabilities have access to all forms of public transportation. Accessibility is, therefore an important consideration in respect of vehicles licensed as hackney carriages.

East Herts Council currently licences **number** taxis that are wheelchair accessible. Requirements for wheelchair accessibility to taxis will be kept under review as necessary to implement the Disability Discrimination Act 1995 in relation to hackney carriages.

Drivers who produce evidence of medical reasons that they are unable to accept guide/hearing dogs, may apply for an exemption certificate. The exemption certificate, with the driver's photograph, must be displayed in the vehicle at all times the driver is working.

#### Age of Vehicles

There is no upper age limit for a vehicle to be licensed as a taxi. Older vehicles will be tested more frequently. Details of testing requirements are specified in *Appendix A* of this Policy.

#### **Brake Horse Power**

Hackney Carriage and standard Private Hire Vehicles must have an engine capacity of 1600 cc, or a brake horse power of 89 b.h.p.

#### **Environmental Considerations**

Taxis are able to achieve higher occupancy rates than a private car and so, to some extent, already play their part in helping to achieve environmental improvements in the District. It is, however, clearly important that emissions from hackney carriages and private hire vehicles are reduced as far as possible.

East Herts Council policy is to promote environmentally friendly vehicles and fuels. Applications may be considered by a Licensing Panel to waive Brake Horse Power requirements for electric or hybrid vehicles.

#### Signage and Advertising

East Herts specifies limitations in the taxi vehicle conditions, on the amount of signage and advertising that may be carried on taxis.

#### Security/CCTV

The hackney carriage and private hire trade provide a valuable public service, especially late at night when other forms of public transport are no longer available. Security for drivers and passengers is of paramount importance. In car security cameras can be a valuable deterrent as well as protecting the driver from unjustified complaints.

In car security cameras may be provided by the council subject to available funding, and a contribution from the licence holder. Licence holders will have to enter into a written agreement for the maintenance of the system, and reuse if the vehicle is taken out of service.

When council funds are not available, the hackney carriage and private hire vehicle trades are encouraged to consider installing their own in car security cameras.

#### **TRAILERS**

A taxi vehicle must not be used to tow a trailer unless the vehicle proprietors licence specifies this is permitted.

A taxi driver must not drive a taxi vehicle towing a trailer, unless their DVLA licence includes authorisation to tow a trailer.

The taxi vehicle insurance must specifically include cover to tow a trailer for hire or reward.

When a trailer is towed by a licensed taxi, a currently valid East Herts rear taxi trailer copy of the licence plate must be correctly displayed and fixed to the outside of the trailer, facing to the rear.

The trailer licence plate must be kept clean, so that it is clearly legible.

Taxi trailers must not be left unattended on the public highway.

Trailer conditions are set out in Appendix X

#### **DRIVERS**

East Herts District Council issues;

Private Hire Vehicle Driver Licences, and dual Hackney Carriage / Private Hire Vehicle Driver Licences.

The criteria for both licences are the same, except that Private Hire Drivers are not required to pass a knowledge test.

#### Right to work in the UK

Applicants for taxi drivers licences are required to provide evidence to Department of Work and Pensions standard, of their entitlement to work in the UK.

#### Medical fitness.

Taxi drivers are expected to provide reasonable assistance with luggage (shopping bags etc). All taxi drivers should normally be capable of lifting weights of up to 15 kG. Drivers who cannot meet this requirement must obtain from a GP or the East Herts medical adjudicator, a written exemption on medical grounds.

All new applicants must produce either:

Proof of current entitlement to drive a PSV and/or HGV, or

A certificate of medical fitness to drive to Group 2 standards, from a G.P. at the practice where they are registered, or from a G.P. on the East Herts council approved list. The certificate must state the length of time before a further medical will be required.

The applicant will be responsible for paying the medical examination fee to the relevant medical practice, unless referred by Director Neighbourhood Services to the Council's medical adjudicator.

Licence holders must advise the Council of any deterioration in their health that may affect their ability to drive to Group 2 standards.

Driver licences may be suspended immediately on the grounds of concern about changes in the licence holder's state of health, by Director of Neighbourhood Services, pending reference to East Herts Council medical adjudicator.

Any other disagreement or concern about changes in the licence holder's state of health that does not result in the suspension of the licence may also be referred to East Herts Council medical adjudicator.

The Council's appointed adjudicator is:

Aviation Medica Inflite, Hanger 1 First Avenue, London Stansted Airport Essex CM24 1RY

The Council will take decisions to renew, unsuspend, suspend or revoke licences on medical grounds, based on the adjudicator's professional advice of whether the licence holder or applicant is fit to drive to Group 2 standards.

#### Criminal Record, and other relevant information.

Criminal record checks on drivers is essential information to assess whether an applicant is fit and proper to hold a licence.

Applicants must disclose all relevant information that could affect the council's decision of whether they are fit and proper to hold a taxi drivers licence.

'Convictions and other relevant information' includes:

Convictions (including those that would otherwise be regarded as spent under the Rehabilitation of Offenders Act),

Other convictions and foreign convictions,

cautions.

Police warnings,

arrests.

Past refusals of licence applications,

fixed penalty notices, and

impending prosecutions, and

any other relevant matter.

Applicants for taxi driver licences must undergo an Standard Criminal Record Check, on application, and before every third anniversary of grant.

#### Except when:

The applicant has held an East Herts taxi drivers licence in the previous 6 months and their last Standard check was less than three years ago,

Standard checks performed for other organisations will not be accepted.

Applicants must also provide a basic disclosure of their criminal record ) that is less than one month old on the date of application, on grant *if this is more than 12 months after the date of the Standard Check*, and before every renewal application in years when the Standard check is not due. (i.e first and second anniversary of grant, fourth and fifth, seventh and eighth, etc).

Applicants who have lived in the UK for less than 5 years must also provide a certificate of good conduct from the relevant Embassy in the case of an overseas applicant.

Once the Council has completed the process for which the Standard CRB certificate or criminal record disclosure certificate was obtained, the certificate will be securely destroyed. Standard and Basic level checks supplied by the applicant will be returned to them.

Page 11 of 19 Page 47

Giving false information for the purpose of obtaining a criminal record disclosure is a criminal offence enforced by the disclosure body. It is a conduct issue for the applicant, and is included on the penalty points scheme.

## Relevance of Disclosure of information to applicant's suitability

Licensed drivers must notify the Council in writing within 7 days of any criminal convictions.

East Herts District Council will assess whether the applicant is a 'fit and proper person' to hold a licence, considering each case on its own merits. They will take account of convictions and foreign convictions, cautions, Police warnings, arrests, past refusals of licence applications, fixed penalty notices, impending prosecutions, and any other relevant matter. They will consider whether convictions are spent or unspent, but only in so far as they are relevant to an application for a licence.

Upon receipt of a certificate from the Criminal Records Bureau and the application form, and taking into account any other relevant information known about the applicant, the Licensing Manager will assess whether any or all of the spent convictions are capable of having real relevance to the issue of whether or not the applicant is a fit and proper person to hold a licence.

When considering the relevance of cautions, the Council will have regard to the class and age of the offence, and the age of the applicant when the offence occurred.

In relation to previous convictions, the Council will have regard to the following:

- (i) Whether the convictions are spent or unspent;
- (ii) The class of the offences;
- (iii) The age of the offences;
- (iv) The apparent seriousness, as gauged by the penalty.
- (v) The age of the applicant at the time the offences were committed

Applications will be determined by the Licensing Panel where information about the applicant indicates one or more of the following:

- Any unspent criminal conviction
- Any violent or unlawful sexual conduct, (whether spent or not)
- One or more motoring offences resulting in 6 or more points on the DVLA licence in the last year;
- Any other matter where Chair or Deputy Chair of Licensing Committee believes there is a reasonable likelihood that a Licensing Panel would identify reasons why the applicant is not fit and proper to be a taxi driver.

In consultation with the Chair or Deputy Chair of Licensing Committee, the Licensing Manager may, for all other applications determine under delegated powers that the applicant is fit and proper to hold a taxi driver's licence.

# Ongoing duties of licence holders in relation to their fitness and propriety to be a taxi driver.

Licence holders, who are convicted of, or who are otherwise cautioned or penalised for any criminal or motoring offence during the period covered by their licence, must inform the Council in writing of the offence and the penalty within seven days of the conviction or alternative disposal of the offence.

Any acceptance of a police caution or fixed penalty notice is an alternative disposal of an offence.

#### Immediate suspensions of taxi drivers licences

Director of Neighbourhood Services, or in their absence any other Director of East Herts Council, may authorise the immediate suspension of a taxi drivers licence on the basis of evidence that indicates they may no longer be a fit and proper person to hold a taxi driver's licence.

Suspension may be lifted following an event specified in the decision notice given to the licence holder, and may include;

Attendance by the licence holder at licensing Panel; Completion of a satisfactory Group 2 medical by the Council's medical adjudicator and production of the medical pass certificate; Release from arrest; Release from bail.

Decisions to suspend will only be taken for the reason of ensuring public safety.

#### **Driving Experience and driving record**

Applicants must provide the council with a signed mandate and fee to permit the council to obtain a printout of the applicant's DVLA driving record.

Applicants must have held a British or European Economic Area licence for at least 3 years from the minimum age for driving a car in the UK (currently 17) before the application date.

An applicant who meets the licensing requirements by virtue of an acceptable non-UK driving licence must either:

- obtain a full UK driving licence within twelve months of the issue of the hackney carriage or private hire driver's licence, or
- obtain a 'backing sheet' from the DVLA within twelve months of the issue of the hackney carriage or private hire driver's licence, which can be attached to the non-UK driving licence and used by the DVLA to monitor penalty points obtained whilst driving in the UK.

Where this requirement is not satisfied, the hackney carriage or private hire driver's licence will be automatically suspended pending compliance.

This is to ensure consideration of penalty points issued for road traffic offences as part of the 'fit and proper person' test.

Page 13 of 19 Page 49

Additional driving experience requirements apply to private hire drivers who intend to drive non-standard Private Hire Vehicles that cannot be driven on a car drivers licence (e.g. HGV and two wheel motorcycle), and these are set out with the vehicle conditions for those vehicles.

## **Driver Knowledge Tests**

Because hackney carriages can be hired immediately, at ranks or on the street, applicants for a hackney carriage driver's licence are required to undertake a test on their knowledge of the area.

#### Except:

When the applicant has previously taken the East Herts Council knowledge test, and has held an East Herts taxi driver licence in the last 12 months.

#### Standard of English comprehension.

Where there is concern over an applicant's standard of English comprehension, they may be required to undertake a language skills assessment with a TESOL registered assessor.

#### **Driving Proficiency and Qualifications.**

All new applicants for taxi drivers licences must produce a DSA Hackney Carriage and Private Hire drivers test pass certificate.

#### Licence conditions and code of conduct

The Council attaches conditions to private hire driver's licences, included in dual driver's licences. Conditions include a code of conduct.

Failure to comply with condition of the licence may indicate that the licence holder is no longer a fit and proper person to hold a private hire or dual driver's licence, and may result in enforcement action against the driver.

#### PRIVATE HIRE OPERATORS

Private Hire Operators are responsible for recording bookings taken for Private Hire Vehicles that they control. Operators may have access to personal information, and therefore are required to be 'fit and proper' to be licensed to do this type of work.

Private Hire Operators who are not also holders of a Private Hire Driver's Licence must provide disclosure of their criminal record, to at least basic level on first application, and on each renewal application. (Applicants may provide a standard disclosure instead of a basic disclosure for their own convenience, but this is at their option, and will give a higher level of disclosure than is required for this type of application).

Operators must keep legible and complete records of taxi bookings, must keep these at the place where they are licensed to operate, and must make these records available to authorised Licensing Officers on request.

East Herts Council will not encourage applications to licence operator addresses outside of the East Herts district.

#### **APPLICATION PROCEDURES**

#### **Application**

Applications must be made on the specified application form, which must be fully and clearly completed in block capitals, and dark blue or black ink, and must be signed and dated.

#### **Consideration of Applications**

Applications may be refused by Officers under delegated powers where documents are not provided within 6 months of being requested. Officers will not exercise their discretion to refuse applications on this grounds where applicants keep them informed of reasonable progress, i.e. dates of booked medical appointments and DSA tests.

Council officers will grant most licences under delegated powers if the application complies with this policy, including receipt of all the necessary supporting documents and fees.

Applications for vehicles other than Hackney Carriage and standard Private Hire Vehicles will be considered in the first instance. Licensing Panel is authorised to delegate further renewals of that licence to Licensing Officers, and may choose to limit that delegation to a set period.

Applications that do not comply with this policy (including non-compliant Hackney Carriage and standard Private Hire Vehicles) will be considered on their own individual merits by a Licensing Panel comprising Director Neighbourhood Services, Executive Member for Community Safety and Environment, and Chair or Deputy Chair of Licensing Sub Committee.

#### **Dual Plating**

East Herts District Council will not grant a hackney carriage or private hire vehicle licence for any vehicle already licensed by another Licensing Authority. Obtaining a vehicle licence from any other authority automatically invalidates any hackney carriage or private hire vehicle licence issued by East Herts Council.

#### **Application fees**

Every application must be accompanied by the appropriate application fee. It is not a complete application, until the fee is received.

Paying an application fee with a cheque that is subsequently dishonoured is a conduct issue for the applicant, and may be dealt with under the Enforcement Policy.

Application fees, are fees for processing the application. They are not a charge for grant of a licence. There is no refund of an application fee, if an application is unsuccessful.

Page 15 of 19 Page 51

#### **Grant and Renewal of Licences**

Hackney carriage or private hire vehicle licences will usually be issued for one year, or renewed to the anniversary of last grant or renewal. Licensing Panel may decide to grant a licence for a shorter period, but will give reasons.

Holders of existing hackney carriage or private hire vehicle licence will be reminded, around 6 weeks before, when their licences are due to expire. Application forms, supporting documents and fees must be submitted at least eight days before the expiry of the previous licence for licences to be renewed under delegated powers. Licences that require a committee decision should be applied for at least two months before the renewal date.

Licences will not be renewed without all supporting documentation being received.

It may take up to eight working days to process and issue a licence. There are no 'days of grace' for licences. If a licence has not been renewed by the time the existing licence expires, the licence holder must cease operating until the new licence has been received.

Licensed vehicle owners may apply to change vehicles at any time during the licence period, and transfer the unexpired portion of the annual licence from one vehicle to another. The new vehicle must comply with this policy.

Licences renewed after the expiry date will run from the date the renewed licence is issued, to the anniversary of expiry. The period from expiry to actual renewal date will be unlicensed, and the vehicle may not be used as a taxi.

#### PROVISIONAL APPLICATIONS

An operator may wish to consider setting up a business to operate a particular type of Special Event Vehicle, or a new type of vehicle, but may be unwilling to invest the necessary capital before making an application, if the outcome is uncertain.

Licensing Panel is authorised to consider applications in principle for special event, or non-standard private hire vehicle licences. Provisional approval may be given, subject to conditions specified by the Licensing Panel, under which approval of a full application in accordance with the provisional application, is further delegated by the Licensing Panel to Licensing Officers.

#### **ENFORCEMENT**

Failure by a licence holder to comply with any requirement of this policy is a conduct issue, and may lead to;

- suspension of the licence or an associated licence, and
- formal enforcement action in accordance with the Council's Enforcement Policy. This may lead to a warning, caution, or prosecution for an offence in appropriate cases.

 to the council re-taking possession of any roof light and/or licence, and

- to a delay in granting, renewing, or restoring the licence until the noncompliance or doubt about compliance is resolved, and
- imposition of penalty points against the driver or proprietor.

## Penalty points system

The council operates a penalty points system on private hire and dual driver licences to help ensure that all drivers, owners and operators of vehicles adhere to basic minimum standards.

The Council will operate the Penalty Points system in a reasonable, consistent, and transparent manner help ascertain whether a driver is upholding the expected standards, and therefore whether they continue to meet the "fit and proper person" test. This system is set out in *Appendix E* 

#### Convictions during period of licence

See ongoing duties of Licence Holders.

Any breaches of relevant legislation or conditions attached to driver, operator and vehicle licences which may come to light following complaints, enforcement action, notification or investigations should be dealt following the general principals detailed in the Enforcement Policy. This may include action with the use of the penalty points system detailed in *Appendix E*.

#### **Code of Good Conduct**

Adopting a Code of Good Conduct for hackney carriage and private hire licence holders serves to promote the Council's licensing objectives in respect of the hackney carriage and private hire trades.

The standards expected of licence holders are detailed in the Code of Good Conduct included in this policy document as *Appendix D*. This appendix should be read in conjunction with the other statutory and policy requirements detailed in this document.

By accepting a licence from the Council, licence holders will be deemed to have read and accepted the Code of Good Conduct, thereby agreeing to adhere to it.

Failure to adhere to the Council's 'Code of Good Conduct' will be dealt with in accordance with the Enforcement Policy, primarily through the use of the penalty points system detailed in *Appendix E*.

#### **Driver's Dress Code**

Any reasonable requirement that serves to enhance the professional image of the hackney carriage and private hire trade is to be welcomed.

Page 17 of 19 Page 53

Failure to adhere to the Council's 'Driver's Dress Code' will be dealt with in accordance with the Enforcement Policy, primarily through the use of the penalty points system detailed in *Appendix E*.

#### **AMENDMENTS TO THE POLICY**

This policy is decided by the Licensing Committee of East Herts Council, after consulting with the taxi trade. The policy will be kept under review, and will be subject to a full review, every three years.

#### **CONTACT DETAILS**

East Herts Council Wallfields Pegs Lane Hertford Herts SG13 8EQ

Tel: (01279) 655261 Fax: (01992) 583683

Website: www.eastherts.gov.uk

#### **APPENDICIES**

#### Appendix A

Advice to applicants and Licence Holders

#### Appendix B

Vehicles and Trailers Specifications and Conditions

- Hackney Carriage
- Standard Private Hire Vehicle
- Trailers
- Non standard but substantially VOSA compliant Private Hire Vehicles
- Two Wheeled Motorcycle Private Hire Taxi Bikes
- Special Event Vehicles
- Special Event HGV
- Special Event Stretched Limousines

#### Appendix C

**Drivers Licence Conditions** 

#### Appendix D

Code of Conduct

#### Appendix E

Penalty Points System

#### Appendix F

Garages authorised to issue vehicle condition certificates

<u>Draft Taxi Licensing Policy</u> <u>March 2010</u>

# Appendix G

Approved Medical practitioners

Page 19 of 19 Page 55

This page is intentionally left blank

# Agenda Item 7

## EAST HERTS COUNCIL

<u>LICENSING COMMITTEE – 14 MARCH 2013</u>

REPORT BY DIRECTOR OF NEIGHBOURHOOD SERVICES

7. REVIEW OF STATEMENT OF LICENSING POLICY

WARD(S) AFFECTED:	ALL	

# **Purpose/Summary of Report:**

 To advise members about the timetable for consultation on the review of the statement of licensing policy under the Licensing Act 2003.

RECOMMENDATION FOR DECISION: that		
(A)	The report he received	
(A)	The report be received.	

# 1.0 Background

- 1.1 Section 5 of the Licensing Act requires the Licensing Authority to determine its Licensing Policy and publish every 5 years the Statement of Licensing Policy that sets out the principles it applies in exercising its functions under the Licensing Act 2003. The policy must be published before the Licensing Authority carries out any licensing functions under the 2003 Act. The Act also requires that the Statement of Licensing Policy is kept under review, and appropriate revisions are made.
- 1.2 The current policy was determined in February 2011 for a period of 3 years (section 5 has since been amended to 5 years), and must be re-determined at Full Council by 31 January 2014.
- 1.3 Since publication of the Statement of Licensing Policy, there have been a number of changes in legislation, and these have been reflected in amended guidance issued by the Secretary of State under section 182 of the Licensing Act. A copy of the guidance and a summary of the changes are presented with this report.

- 2.0 Report
- 2.1 The proposed timetable for review of the Statement of Licensing Policy is:
- 2.1.1 Officers to produce draft amended Statement of Licensing Policy for Licensing Committee on 11 July 3013 for consideration, amendment as appropriate, and approval by Licensing Committee;
- 2.1.2 Statutory consultation on the proposed draft to take place July September 3013;
- 2.1.3 Report on feedback to statutory consultation to be presented to Licensing Committee on 14 November 2013, for consideration, further amendment as appropriate, and recommendation of a final draft to Full Council;
- 2.1.4 Full Council be invited to consider and approve the final draft at full council on 29 January 2014, for publication for a five year period, expiring on 31 January 2019.
- 2.2 The following documents are attached as Essential Reference Papers:

<u>Essential Reference Paper B</u> – S. 182 Guidance. <u>Essential Reference Paper C</u> – Summary of changes to s 182 guidance.

**Essential Reference Paper D** – Existing Statement of Licensing Policy.

- 3.0 <u>Implications/Consultations</u>
- Information on any corporate issues and consultation associated with this report can be found within **Essential Reference Paper** 'A'.
- 3.2 Subject to Committee approval, the consultees specified in statutory guidance will be consulted on the draft policy, and consultation responses will be reported to Licensing Committee in accordance with the consultation timetable set out above.

Background Papers

None.

Contact Member: Councillor Malcolm Alexander – Executive Member

for Community Safety and Environment. <u>malcolm.alexander@eastherts.gov.uk</u>

<u>Contact Officer</u>: Brian Simmonds – Head of Community Safety and

Health Services, Extn: 1498.

brian.simmonds@eastherts.gov.uk

Report Author: Paul Newman – Licensing Manager, Extn: 1521.

paul.newman@eastherts.gov.uk

This page is intentionally left blank

# **ESSENTIAL REFERENCE PAPER 'A'**

# **IMPLICATIONS/CONSULTATIONS:**

Contribution to	People
the Council's	This priority focuses on enhancing the quality of life,
Corporate	health and wellbeing of individuals, families and
Priorities/	communities, particularly those who are vulnerable.
Objectives	
Consultation:	This report is for information only, and internal
	consultation only has taken place.
Legal:	
Financial:	
Human	
Resource:	
Risk	The revised Statement of Licensing Policy must be
Management:	approved by full council before January 31 2014,
	otherwise the Licensing Authority will not be authorised
	to carry out its statutory functions under the Licensing Act

This page is intentionally left blank

# AMENDED GUIDANCE ISSUED UNDER SECTION 182 OF THE LICENSING ACT 2003



October 2012

# AMENDED GUIDANCE ISSUED UNDER SECTION 182 OF THE LICENSING ACT 2003

Presented to Parliament pursuant to Section 182 (4) of the Licensing Act 2003



London: The Stationery Office

£29.75

## © Crown copyright 2012

You may re-use this information (excluding logos) free of charge in any format or medium, under the terms of the Open Government Licence. To view this licence, visit www.nationalarchives.gov.uk/doc/open-government-licence/or e-mail: psi@nationalarchives.gsi.gov.uk

Where we have identified any third party copyright information you will need to obtain permission from the copyright holders concerned.

Any enquiries regarding this publication should be sent to: The Alcohol team, The Home Office, 4th Floor, Fry Building (North West), 2 Marsham Street, London SW1P 4DF Email: AlcoholStrategy@homeoffice.gsi.gov.uk

This publication is also available for download at www.official-documents.gov.uk

ISBN: 9780108512049 Printed in the UK by The Stationery Office Limited on behalf of the Controller of Her Majesty's Stationery Office

ID P002521453 10/12

Printed on paper containing 75% recycled fibre content minimum.

# Contents

1. Introduction	6
2. The licensing objectives	11
3. Licensable activities	18
4. Personal licences	21
5. Who needs a premises licence?	29
6. Club premises certificates	33
7. Temporary Event Notices (TENs)	35
8. Applications for premises licences	41
9. Determining applications	58
10. Conditions attached to premises licences and club premises certificates	65
11. Reviews	75
12. Appeals	81
13. Statements of licensing policy	83
14. Licence fees	95
15. Regulated entertainment	97
16. Early morning alcohol restriction orders	103

# 1. Introduction

#### **THE LICENSING ACT 2003**

1.1 The Licensing Act 2003 (referred to in this Guidance as the 2003 Act), its explanatory notes and any statutory instruments made under it may be viewed online at **www.legislation.gov.uk**. The statutory instruments include regulations setting out the content and format of application forms and notices. The Home Office has responsibility for the 2003 Act. However, the Department for Culture, Media and Sport (DCMS) is responsible for regulated entertainment, for which there is provision in Schedule 1 to the 2003 Act.

#### **LICENSING OBJECTIVES AND AIMS**

- 1.2 The legislation provides a clear focus on the promotion of four statutory objectives which must be addressed when licensing functions are undertaken.
- 1.3 The licensing objectives are:
  - The prevention of crime and disorder;
  - Public safety;
  - The prevention of public nuisance; and
  - The protection of children from harm.
- 1.4 Each objective is of equal importance. There are no other statutory licensing objectives, so that the promotion of the four objectives is a paramount consideration at all times.
- 1.5 However, the legislation also supports a number of other key aims and purposes. These are vitally important and should be principal aims for everyone involved in licensing work.

#### They include:

- Protecting the public and local residents from crime, anti-social behaviour and noise nuisance caused by irresponsible licensed premises;
- Giving the police and licensing authorities the powers they need to effectively manage and police the night-time economy and take action against those premises that are causing problems;
- Recognising the important role which pubs and other licensed premises play in our local communities by minimising the regulatory burden on business, encouraging innovation and supporting responsible premises;
- Providing a regulatory framework for alcohol which reflects the needs of local communities and
  empowers local authorities to make and enforce decisions about the most appropriate licensing strategies
  for their local area; and
- Encouraging greater community involvement in licensing decisions and giving local residents the opportunity to have their say regarding licensing decisions that may impact upon them.

#### THE GUIDANCE

1.6 Section 182 of the 2003 Act provides that the Secretary of State must issue and, from time to time, may revise guidance to licensing authorities on the discharge of their functions under the 2003 Act. This guidance comes into force as soon as it is laid. Where a licence application was made prior to the coming into force of the revised guidance, it should be processed in accordance with the guidance in force at the time at which the application was made; the revised guidance does not apply retrospectively. However, all applications received by the licensing authority on or after the date the revised guidance came into force should be processed in accordance with the revised guidance.

#### **Purpose**

- 1.7 This Guidance is provided to licensing authorities in relation to the carrying out of their functions under the 2003 Act. It also provides information to magistrates' courts hearing appeals against licensing decisions and has been made widely available for the benefit of those who run licensed premises, their legal advisers and the general public. It is a key medium for promoting best practice, ensuring consistent application of licensing powers across England and Wales and for promoting fairness, equal treatment and proportionality.
- 1.8 The police remain key enforcers of licensing law. This Guidance does not bind police officers who, within the parameters of their force orders and the law, remain operationally independent. However, this Guidance is provided to support and assist police officers in interpreting and implementing the 2003 Act in the promotion of the four licensing objectives.

#### **Legal status**

- 1.9 Section 4 of the 2003 Act provides that, in carrying out its functions, a licensing authority must 'have regard to' guidance issued by the Secretary of State under section 182. This Guidance is therefore binding on all licensing authorities to that extent. However, this Guidance cannot anticipate every possible scenario or set of circumstances that may arise and, as long as licensing authorities have properly understood this Guidance, they may depart from it if they have good reason to do so and can provide full reasons. Departure from this Guidance could give rise to an appeal or judicial review, and the reasons given will then be a key consideration for the courts when considering the lawfulness and merits of any decision taken.
- 1.10 Nothing in this Guidance should be taken as indicating that any requirement of licensing law or any other law may be overridden (including the obligations placed on any public authorities under human rights legislation). This Guidance does not in any way replace the statutory provisions of the 2003 Act or add to its scope and licensing authorities should note that interpretation of the 2003 Act is a matter for the courts. Licensing authorities and others using this Guidance must take their own professional and legal advice about its implementation.

#### LICENSING POLICIES

- 1.11 Section 5 of the 2003 Act requires a licensing authority to determine and publish a statement of its licensing policy at least once every five years. The policy must be published before it carries out any licensing functions under the 2003 Act.
- 1.12 However, determining and publishing a statement of its policy is a licensing function and as such the authority must have regard to this Guidance when taking this step. A licensing authority may depart from its own policy if the individual circumstances of any case merit such a decision in the interests of the promotion of the licensing objectives. But once again, it is important that it should be able to give full reasons for departing from its published statement of licensing policy. Where revisions to this Guidance are issued by the Secretary of State, there may be a period of time when the licensing policy statement is inconsistent with the Guidance (for example, during any consultation by the licensing authority). In these circumstances, the licensing authority should have regard, and give appropriate weight, to this Guidance and its own existing licensing policy statement.

#### LICENSABLE ACTIVITIES

- 1.13 For the purposes of the 2003 Act, the following are licensable activities:
  - The sale by retail of alcohol;
  - The supply of alcohol by or on behalf of a club to, or to the order of, a member of the club;
  - The provision of regulated entertainment; and,
  - The provision of late night refreshment.

Further explanation of these terms is provided in Chapter 3.

#### **AUTHORISATIONS OR PERMISSIONS**

- 1.14 The 2003 Act provides for four different types of authorisation or permission, as follows:
  - Premises licence to use premises for licensable activities.
  - Club premises certificate to allow a qualifying club to engage in qualifying club activities as set out in Section 1 of the Act.
  - Temporary event notice to carry out licensable activities at a temporary event.
  - Personal licence to sell or authorise the sale of alcohol from premises in respect of which there is a premises licence.

## **GENERAL PRINCIPLES**

1.15 If an application for a premises licence or club premises certificate has been made lawfully and there have been no representations from responsible authorities or other persons, the licensing authority must grant the application, subject only to conditions that are consistent with the operating schedule and relevant mandatory conditions. It is recommended that licence applicants contact responsible authorities when preparing their operating schedules.

#### LICENCE CONDITIONS - GENERAL PRINICPLES

- 1.16 Conditions on a premises licence or club premises certificate are important in setting the parameters within which premises can lawfully operate. The use of wording such as "must", "shall" and "will", is encouraged. Licence conditions:
  - must be appropriate for the promotion of the licensing objectives;
  - must be precise and enforceable;
  - must be unambiguous and clear in what they intend to achieve;
  - should not duplicate other statutory requirements or other duties or responsibilities placed on the employer by other legislation;
  - must be tailored to the individual type, location and characteristics of the premises and events concerned;
  - should not be standardised and may be unlawful when it cannot be demonstrated that they are appropriate for the promotion of the licensing objectives in an individual case;
  - should not replicate offences set out in the 2003 Act or other legislation;
  - should be proportionate, justifiable and be capable of being met, (for example, whilst beer glasses may be available in toughened glass, wine glasses may not);
  - cannot seek to manage the behaviour of customers once they are beyond the direct management of the licence holder and their staff, but may impact on the behaviour of customers in the immediate vicinity of the premises or as they enter or leave; and
  - should be written in a prescriptive format.

#### Each application on its own merits

1.17 Each application must be considered on its own merits and in accordance with the licensing authority's statement of licensing policy; for example, if the application falls within the scope of a cumulative impact policy. Conditions attached to licences and certificates must be tailored to the individual type, location and characteristics of the premises and events concerned. This is essential to avoid the imposition of disproportionate and overly burdensome conditions on premises where there is no need for such conditions. Standardised conditions should be avoided and indeed may be unlawful where they cannot be shown to be appropriate for the promotion of the licensing objectives in an individual case.

#### **ADDITIONAL GUIDANCE**

1.18 From time to time, the Home Office may issue additional supporting guidance to licensing authorities and other persons on its website. This supporting guidance is good practice guidance and should be viewed as indicative and subject to change. Such supporting guidance will broadly reflect but will not be part of the statutory guidance issued by the Secretary of State under section 182 of the 2003 Act. Licensing authorities may wish to refer to, but are under no statutory duty to have regard to such supporting guidance issued by the Home Office.

#### **OTHER RELEVANT LEGISLATION**

1.19 Whilst licence conditions should not duplicate other statutory provisions, licensing authorities and licensees should be mindful of requirements and responsibilities placed on them by other legislation.

Legislation which may be relevant includes:

- The Gambling Act 2005
- The Environmental Protection Act 1990
- The Noise Act 1996
- The Clean Neighbourhoods and Environmental Act 2005
- The Regulatory Reform (Fire Safety) Order 2005
- Health and Safety (First-Aid) Regulations 1981
- The Equality Act 2010.

# 2. The licensing objectives

#### **CRIME AND DISORDER**

- 2.1 Licensing authorities should look to the police as the main source of advice on crime and disorder. They should also seek to involve the local Community Safety Partnership (CSP).
- Industry Authority ("SIA") as far as possible and consider adding relevant conditions to licences where appropriate. The SIA also plays an important role in preventing crime and disorder by ensuring that door supervisors are properly licensed and, in partnership with police and other agencies, that security companies are not being used as fronts for serious and organised criminal activity. This may include making specific enquiries or visiting premises through intelligence led operations in conjunction with the police, local authorities and other partner agencies. Similarly, the provision of requirements for door supervision may be appropriate to ensure that people who are drunk, drug dealers or people carrying firearms do not enter the premises and ensuring that the police are kept informed.
- 2.3 Conditions should be targeted on deterrence and preventing crime and disorder. For example, where there is good reason to suppose that disorder may take place, the presence of closed-circuit television (CCTV) cameras both inside and immediately outside the premises can actively deter disorder, nuisance, anti-social behaviour and crime generally. Some licence holders may wish to have cameras on their premises for the prevention of crime directed against the business itself, its staff, or its customers. But any condition may require a broader approach, and it may be appropriate to ensure that the precise location of cameras is set out on plans to ensure that certain areas are properly covered and there is no subsequent dispute over the terms of the condition.
- 2.4 The inclusion of radio links and ring-round phone systems should be considered an appropriate condition for public houses, bars and nightclubs operating in city and town centre leisure areas with a high density of licensed premises. These systems allow managers of licensed premises to communicate instantly with the police and facilitate a rapid response to any disorder which may be endangering the customers and staff on the premises.
- 2.5 In the context of crime and disorder and public safety, the preservation of order on premises may give rise to genuine concerns about the ability of the management team with responsibility for the maintenance of order. This may occur, for example, on premises where there are very large numbers of people and alcohol is supplied for consumption, or in premises where there are public order problems.
- 2.6 Conditions relating to the management competency of designated premises supervisors should not normally be attached to premises licences. The designated premises supervisor is the key person who will usually be responsible for the day to day management of the premises by the premises licence holder, including the prevention of disorder. A condition of this kind may only be justified as appropriate in rare circumstances where it can be demonstrated that, in the circumstances associated with particular premises, poor management competency could give rise to issues of crime and disorder and public safety.
- 2.7 It will normally be the responsibility of the premises licence holder as an employer, and not the licensing authority, to ensure that the managers appointed at the premises are competent and appropriately trained. However, licensing authorities must ensure that they do not stray outside their powers and duties under the 2003 Act. This is important to ensure the portability of the personal licence

and the offences set out in the 2003 Act and to ensure, for example, that the prevention of disorder is in sharp focus for all managers, licence holders and clubs.

### **PUBLIC SAFETY**

- 2.8 Licence holders have a responsibility to ensure the safety of those using their premises, as a part of their duties under the 2003 Act. This concerns the safety of people using the relevant premises rather than public health which is addressed in other legislation. Physical safety includes the prevention of accidents and injuries and other immediate harms that can result from alcohol consumption such as unconsciousness or alcohol poisoning. Conditions relating to public safety may also promote the crime and disorder objective as noted above. There will of course be occasions when a public safety condition could incidentally benefit a person's health more generally, but it should not be the purpose of the condition as this would be outside the licensing authority's powers (be ultra vires) under the 2003 Act. Conditions should not be imposed on a premises licence or club premises certificate which relate to cleanliness or hygiene.
- 2.9 A number of matters should be considered in relation to public safety. These may include:
  - Fire safety;
  - Ensuring appropriate access for emergency services such as ambulances;
  - Good communication with local authorities and emergency services, for example communications networks with the police and signing up for local incident alerts (see paragraph 2.4 above);
  - Ensuring the presence of trained first aiders on the premises and appropriate first aid kits;
  - Ensuring the safety of people when leaving the premises (for example, through the provision of information on late-night transportation);
  - Ensuring appropriate and frequent waste disposal, particularly of glass bottles;
  - Ensuring appropriate limits on the maximum capacity of the premises (see paragraphs 2.13-2.15, and Chapter 10; and
  - Considering the use of CCTV in and around the premises (as noted in paragraph 2.3 above, this may also assist with promoting the crime and disorder objective).
- 2.10 The measures that are appropriate to promote public safety will vary between premises and the matters listed above may not apply in all cases. As set out in Chapter 8 (8.34-8.42), applicants should consider when making their application which steps it is appropriate to take to promote the public safety objective and demonstrate how they achieve that.

### **Ensuring safe departure of those using the premises**

- 2.11 Licence holders should make provision to ensure that premises users safely leave their premises. Measures that may assist include:
  - Providing information on the premises of local taxi companies who can provide safe transportation home; and
  - Ensuring adequate lighting outside the premises, particularly on paths leading to and from the premises and in car parks.

### Maintenance and repair

2.12 Where there is a requirement in other legislation for premises open to the public or for employers to possess certificates attesting to the safety or satisfactory nature of certain equipment or fixtures on the premises, it would be inappropriate for a licensing condition to require possession of such a certificate. However, it would be permissible to require as a condition of a licence or certificate, if appropriate, checks on this equipment to be conducted at specified intervals and for evidence of these checks to be retained by the premises licence holder or club provided this does not duplicate or gold-plate a requirement in other legislation. Similarly, it would be permissible for licensing authorities, if they receive relevant representations from responsible authorities or any other persons, to attach conditions which require equipment of particular standards to be maintained on the premises. Responsible authorities – such as health and safety authorities – should therefore make their expectations clear in this respect to enable prospective licence holders or clubs to prepare effective operating schedules and club operating schedules.

### Safe capacities

- 2.13 "Safe capacities" should only be imposed where appropriate for the promotion of public safety or the prevention of disorder on the relevant premises. For example, if a capacity has been imposed through other legislation, it would be inappropriate to reproduce it in a premises licence. Indeed, it would also be wrong to lay down conditions which conflict with other legal requirements. However, if no safe capacity has been imposed through other legislation, a responsible authority may consider it appropriate for a new capacity to be attached to the premises which would apply at any material time when the licensable activities are taking place and make representations to that effect. For example, in certain circumstances, capacity limits may be appropriate in preventing disorder, as overcrowded venues can increase the risks of crowds becoming frustrated and hostile.
- 2.14 It should also be noted in this context that it remains an offence under the 2003 Act to sell or supply alcohol to a person who is drunk. This is particularly important because of the nuisance and anti-social behaviour which can be provoked after leaving licensed premises.
- 2.15 The special provisions made for dancing in section 177 of the 2003 Act apply only to premises with a "permitted capacity" of not more than 200 persons. In this context, the capacity must be where the fire and rescue authority has made a recommendation on the capacity of the premises under the 2005 Order. For any application for a premises licence or club premises certificate for premises without an existing permitted capacity where the applicant wishes to take advantage of the special provisions set out in section 177 of the 2003 Act, the applicant should conduct their own risk assessment as to the appropriate capacity of the premises. They should send their recommendation to the fire and rescue authority which will consider it and decide what the "permitted capacity" of those premises should be.
- 2.16 Whilst the Cinematograph (Safety) Regulations 1955 (S.I 1955/1129) which contained a significant number of regulations in respect of fire safety provision at cinemas no longer apply, authorisations granted under Schedule 8 to the 2003 Act will have been subject to conditions which re-state those regulations in their new premises licence or club premises certificate. Any holders of a converted licence seeking to remove these conditions and reduce the regulatory burden on them (to the extent to which that can be done while still promoting the licensing objectives), would need to apply to vary their converted licences or certificates. When considering applications for variations, minor variations, and the grant of

new licences, licensing authorities and responsible authorities should recognise the need for steps to be taken to assure public safety at these premises in the absence of the 1995 Regulations.

2.17 Public safety includes the safety of performers appearing at any premises.

### **PUBLIC NUISANCE**

- 2.18 The 2003 Act enables licensing authorities and responsible authorities, through representations, to consider what constitutes public nuisance and what is appropriate to prevent it in terms of conditions attached to specific premises licences and club premises certificates. It is therefore important that in considering the promotion of this licensing objective, licensing authorities and responsible authorities focus on the effect of the licensable activities at the specific premises on persons living and working (including those carrying on business) in the area around the premises which may be disproportionate and unreasonable. The issues will mainly concern noise nuisance, light pollution, noxious smells and litter.
- 2.19 Public nuisance is given a statutory meaning in many pieces of legislation. It is however not narrowly defined in the 2003 Act and retains its broad common law meaning. It is important to remember that the prevention of public nuisance could therefore include low-level nuisance, perhaps affecting a few people living locally, as well as major disturbance affecting the whole community. It may also include in appropriate circumstances the reduction of the living and working amenity and environment of other persons living and working in the area of the licensed premises. Public nuisance may also arise as a result of the adverse effects of artificial light, dust, odour and insects or where its effect is prejudicial to health.
- 2.20 Conditions relating to noise nuisance will usually concern steps appropriate to control the levels of noise emanating from premises. This might be achieved by a simple measure such as ensuring that doors and windows are kept closed after a particular time, or more sophisticated measures like the installation of acoustic curtains or rubber speaker mounts. Any conditions appropriate to promote the prevention of public nuisance should be tailored to the type, nature and characteristics of the specific premises. Licensing authorities should be aware of the need to avoid inappropriate or disproportionate measures that could deter events that are valuable to the community, such as live music. Noise limiters, for example, are very expensive to purchase and install and are likely to be a considerable burden for smaller venues.
- 2.21 As with all conditions, those relating to noise nuisance may not be appropriate in certain circumstances where provisions in other legislation adequately protect those living in the area of the premises. But as stated earlier in this Guidance, the approach of licensing authorities and responsible authorities should be one of prevention and when their powers are engaged, licensing authorities should be aware of the fact that other legislation may not adequately cover concerns raised in relevant representations and additional conditions may be appropriate.
- 2.22 Where applications have given rise to representations, any appropriate conditions should normally focus on the most sensitive periods. For example, music noise from premises usually occurs from mid-evening until either late-evening or early-morning when residents in adjacent properties may be attempting to go to sleep or are sleeping. In certain circumstances, conditions relating to noise immediately surrounding the premises may also prove appropriate to address any disturbance anticipated as customers enter and leave.

- 2.23 Measures to control light pollution will also require careful thought. Bright lighting outside premises which is considered appropriate to prevent crime and disorder may itself give rise to light pollution for some neighbours. Applicants, licensing authorities and responsible authorities will need to balance these issues.
- 2.24 **Beyond the immediate area surrounding the premises, these are matters for the personal responsibility of individuals under the law**. An individual who engages in anti-social behaviour is accountable in their own right. However, it would be perfectly reasonable for a licensing authority to impose a condition, following relevant representations, that requires the licence holder or club to place signs at the exits from the building encouraging patrons to be quiet until they leave the area and to respect the rights of people living nearby to a peaceful night.

### PROTECTION OF CHILDREN FROM HARM

- 2.25 The protection of children from harm includes the protection of children from moral, psychological and physical harm. This includes not only protecting children from the harms associated with alcohol but also wider harms such as exposure to strong language and sexual expletives (for example, in the context of exposure to certain films or adult entertainment).
- 2.26 The Government believes that it is completely unacceptable to sell alcohol to children. Conditions relating to the access of children where alcohol is sold and which are appropriate to protect them from harm should be carefully considered. Moreover, conditions restricting the access of children to premises should be strongly considered in circumstances where:
  - adult entertainment is provided;
  - a member or members of the current management have been convicted for serving alcohol to minors
    or with a reputation for allowing underage drinking (other than in the context of the exemption in the
    2003 Act relating to 16 and 17 year olds consuming beer, wine and cider when accompanied by an adult
    during a table meal);
  - it is known that unaccompanied children have been allowed access;
  - there is a known association with drug taking or dealing; or
  - in some cases, the premises are used exclusively or primarily for the sale of alcohol for consumption on the premises.
- 2.27 It is also possible that activities, such as adult entertainment, may take place at certain times on premises but not at other times. For example, premises may operate as a café bar during the day providing meals for families but also provide entertainment with a sexual content after 8.00pm. It is not possible to give an exhaustive list of what amounts to entertainment or services of an adult or sexual nature. Applicants, responsible authorities and licensing authorities will need to consider this point carefully. This would broadly include topless bar staff, striptease, lap-, table- or pole-dancing, performances involving feigned violence or horrific incidents, feigned or actual sexual acts or fetishism, or entertainment involving strong and offensive language.
- 2.28 Applicants must be clear in their operating schedules about the activities and times at which the events would take place to help determine when it is not appropriate for children to enter the premises. Consideration should also be given to the proximity of premises to schools and youth clubs so that applicants take appropriate steps to ensure that advertising relating to their premises, or relating to events at their premises, is not displayed at a time when children are likely to be near the premises.

- 2.29 Licensing authorities and responsible authorities should expect applicants, when preparing an operating schedule or club operating schedule, to set out the steps to be taken to protect children from harm when on the premises.
- 2.30 Conditions, where they are appropriate, should reflect the licensable activities taking place on the premises. In addition to the mandatory condition regarding age verification, other conditions relating to the protection of children from harm can include:
  - restrictions on the hours when children may be present;
  - restrictions or exclusions on the presence of children under certain ages when particular specified activities are taking place;
  - restrictions on the parts of the premises to which children may have access;
  - age restrictions (below 18);
  - restrictions or exclusions when certain activities are taking place;
  - requirements for an accompanying adult (including for example, a combination of requirements which provide that children under a particular age must be accompanied by an adult); and
  - full exclusion of people under 18 from the premises when any licensable activities are taking place.
- 2.31 Please see also Chapter 10 for details about the Licensing Act 2003 (Mandatory Licensing Conditions Order) 2010.
- 2.32 Licensing authorities should give considerable weight to representations about child protection matters.
- 2.33 The 2003 Act provides that, where a premises licence or club premises certificate authorises the exhibition of a film, it must include a condition requiring the admission of children to films to be restricted in accordance with recommendations given either by a body designated under section 4 of the Video Recordings Act 1984 specified in the licence (the British Board of Film Classification is currently the only body which has been so designated) or by the licensing authority itself. Further details are given in Chapter 10.
- 2.34 Theatres may present a range of diverse activities and entertainment including, for example, variety shows incorporating adult entertainment. It is appropriate in these cases for a licensing authority to consider restricting the admission of children in such circumstances. Entertainments may also be presented at theatres specifically for children. It will be appropriate to consider whether a condition should be attached to a premises licence or club premises certificate which requires the presence of a sufficient number of adult staff on the premises to ensure the wellbeing of the children during any emergency.

### Offences relating to the sale and supply of alcohol to children

2.35 Licensing authorities are expected to maintain close contact with the police, young offenders' teams and trading standards officers (who can carry out test purchases under section 154 of the 2003 Act) about the extent of unlawful sales and consumption of alcohol by minors and to be involved in the development of any strategies to control or prevent these unlawful activities and to pursue prosecutions. For example, where, as a matter of policy, warnings are given to retailers prior to any decision to prosecute in respect of an offence, it is important that each of the enforcement arms should be aware of the warnings each of them has given.

### TABLE OF RELEVANT OFFENCES UNDER THE 2003 ACT

Section	Offence
Section 145	Unaccompanied children prohibited from certain premises
Section 146	Sale of alcohol to children
Section 147	Allowing the sale of alcohol to children
Section 147A	Persistently selling alcohol to children
Section 148 <sup>1</sup>	Sale of liqueur confectionery to children under 16
Section 149	Purchase of alcohol by or on behalf of children
Section 150	Consumption of alcohol by children
Section 151	Delivering alcohol to children
Section 152	Sending a child to obtain alcohol
Section 153	Prohibition of unsupervised sales by children

Note. The Government has announced its intention to repeal this offence in 2013 at the earliest. Page 78

## Licensable activities

### **SUMMARY**

- 3.1 A premises licence authorises the use of any premises (see Chapter 5) for licensable activities. Licensable activities are defined in section 1 of the 2003 Act, and a fuller description of certain activities is set out in Schedules 1 and 2 to the 2003 Act.
- 3.2 The licensable activities are:
  - the sale by retail of alcohol;
  - the supply of alcohol by or on behalf of a club to, or to the order of, a member of the club;
  - the provision of regulated entertainment; and
  - the provision of late night refreshment.

### WHOLESALE OF ALCOHOL

- 3.3 The sale of alcohol to the general public is licensable under the 2003 Act in accordance with the definition of "sale by retail" in section 192 of the 2003 Act. This section makes it clear that, to be excluded from the meaning of "sale by retail", a sale must be:
  - made from premises owned by the person making the sale, or occupied under a lease with security of tenure; and
  - for consumption off the premises.
- 3.4 In addition, to be excluded, the sales must be sales which are made to:
  - a trader for the purpose of his trade;
  - to a club for the purposes of that club;
  - to a holder of a premises licence or a personal licence for the purpose of making sales under a premises licence; or
  - a premises user who has given a temporary event notice, for the purpose of making sales authorised by that notice.
- 3.5 If an employee were buying alcohol as an "agent" for their employer and for the purposes of their employer's trade (i.e. selling alcohol), this could be treated as a sale to a trader. If, however, an employee were buying for the employee's own consumption, this would be a retail sale, and would require a licence.
- 3.6 The same considerations apply in the case of caterers who supply alcohol to their customers. Where a caterer purchases alcohol and then sells this alcohol to its customer, an authorisation will be required at the location where the retail sale of the alcohol is made (likely to be the caterer's own premises). If the customer was proposing to sell the alcohol under an authorisation, it is the customer who would need an authorisation under the 2003 Act. In this case, the exemption under the 2003 Act may apply to the sale made by the caterer.

### MOBILE, REMOTE, INTERNET AND OTHER DELIVERY SALES

- 3.7 The sale by retail of alcohol is a licensable activity and may only be carried out in accordance with an authorisation under the 2003 Act. Therefore, a person cannot sell alcohol from a vehicle or moveable structure at a series of different locations (e.g. house to house), unless there is a premises licence in respect of the vehicle or moveable structure at each location at which a sale of alcohol is made in, on or from it.
- 3.8 The place where the order for alcohol, or payment for it, takes place may not be the same as the place where the alcohol is appropriated to the contract (i.e. the place where it is identified and specifically set apart for delivery to the purchaser). This position can arise when sales are made online, by telephone, or mail order. Section 190 of the 2003 Act provides that the sale of alcohol is to be treated as taking place where the alcohol is appropriated to the contract. It will be the premises at this location which need to be licensed; for example, a call centre receiving orders for alcohol would not need a licence but the warehouse where the alcohol is stored and specifically selected for, and despatched to, the purchaser would need to be licensed. These licensed premises will, as such, be subject to conditions including the times of day during which alcohol may be sold. The premises licence will also be subject to the mandatory licence conditions.
- 3.9 **Persons who run premises providing 'alcohol delivery services' should notify the relevant licensing** authority that they are operating such a service in their operating schedule. This ensures that the licensing authority can properly consider what conditions are appropriate. Premises with an existing premises licence, which choose to operate such a service in addition to their existing licensable activities, should therefore apply to vary their licence to add this activity to their existing licensable activities.

### **REGULATED ENTERTAINMENT**

3.10 Schedule 1 to the 2003 Act, sets out what activities are to be treated as the provision of regulated entertainment and those that are not and are therefore exempt from the regulated entertainment aspects of the licensing regime (including incidental music – see paragraphs 15.1 and 15.2 below). Chapter 15 of this Guidance document sets out the types of entertainment regulated by the 2003 Act.

### LATE NIGHT REFRESHMENT

- 3.11 Schedule 2 to the 2003 Act sets out what activities are to be treated as the provision of late night refreshment and those that are not and are therefore exempt from the late night refreshment aspects of the licensing regime.
- 3.12 Schedule 2 provides a definition of what constitutes the provision of late night refreshment. It involves only the supply of 'hot food and hot drink'. Shops, stores and supermarkets selling cold food and cold drink that is immediately consumable from 11.00pm are not licensable as providing late night refreshment. The 2003 Act affects premises such as night cafés and take away food outlets where people may gather at any time from 11.00pm and until 5.00am. In this case, supply takes place when the hot food or hot drink is given to the customer and not when payment is made. For example, supply takes place when a table meal is served in a restaurant or when a take-away is handed to a customer over the counter.

- 3.13 Some premises provide hot food or hot drink between 11.00pm and 5.00am by means of vending machines. The supply of hot drink by a vending machine is not a licensable activity and is exempt under the 2003 Act provided the public have access to and can operate the machine without any involvement of the staff.
- 3.14 However, this exemption does not apply to hot food. Premises supplying hot food for a charge by vending machine are licensable if the food has been heated on the premises, even though no staff on the premises may have been involved in the transaction.
- 3.15 It is not expected that the provision of late night refreshment as a secondary activity in licensed premises open for other purposes such as public houses, cinemas or nightclubs or casinos should give rise to a need for significant additional conditions. The key licensing objectives in connection with late night refreshment are the prevention of crime and disorder and public nuisance, and it is expected that both will normally have been adequately covered in the conditions relating to the other licensable activities on such premises.
- 3.16 The supply of hot drink which consists of or contains alcohol is exempt under the 2003 Act as late night refreshment because it is caught by the provisions relating to the sale or supply of alcohol.
- 3.17 The supply of hot food or hot drink free of charge is not a licensable activity. However, where any charge is made for either admission to the premises or for some other item in order to obtain the hot food or hot drink, this will not be regarded as "free of charge". Supplies by a registered charity or anyone authorised by a registered charity are also exempt. Similarly, supplies made on vehicles other than when they are permanently or temporarily parked are also exempt.
- 3.18 Supplies of hot food or hot drink from 11.00pm are exempt from the provisions of the 2003 Act if there is no admission to the public to the premises involved and they are supplies to:
  - a member of a recognised club supplied by the club;
  - persons staying overnight in a hotel, guest house, lodging house, hostel, a caravan or camping site or any other premises whose main purpose is providing overnight accommodation;
  - an employee supplied by a particular employer (for example, a staff canteen);
  - a person who is engaged in a particular profession or who follows a particular vocation (for example, a tradesman carrying out work at particular premises); and
  - a guest of any of the above.

### **UNAUTHORISED ACTIVITIES**

3.19 It is a criminal offence under section 136 of the 2003 Act to carry on any of the licensable activities listed at paragraph 3.2 above other than in accordance with a licence or other authorisation under the 2003 Act. The maximum fine for this offence is £20,000, six months imprisonment or both. Police and local authorities have powers to take action in relation to premises carrying on unauthorised activities.

## 4. Personal licences

4.1 This chapter provides advice about the framework for personal licences. It also contains guidance for decision-making on applications by those managing community premises (church and village halls etc.) to remove the usual mandatory conditions that relate to personal licences and the requirement for a designated premises supervisor (DPS).

### REQUIREMENTS FOR A PERSONAL LICENCE

- 4.2 The sale and supply of alcohol, because of its impact on the wider community and on crime and antisocial behaviour, carries with it greater responsibility than the provision of regulated entertainment and late night refreshment. This is why sales of alcohol may not be made under a premises licence unless there is a DPS in respect of the premises (who must hold a personal licence); and every sale must be made or authorised by a personal licence holder. The exception is only for those community premises which have successfully applied to remove the DPS requirement (see paragraph 4.18 below).
- 4.3 Any premises at which alcohol is sold or supplied where the requirement for a personal licence holder does apply may employ one or more such licence holders. For example, there may be one owner or senior manager and several junior managers holding a personal licence. However, the requirement that every sale of alcohol must at least be authorised by a personal licence holder does not mean that the licence holder has to attend or oversee each sale; it is sufficient that such sales are authorised. It should be noted that there is no requirement to have a DPS in relation to a Temporary Event Notice (TEN) or club premises certificate, and sales or supplies of alcohol authorised by a TEN or club premises certificate do not need to be authorised by a personal licence holder.

### WHO CAN APPLY?

- 4.4 In the case of an application for a personal licence under Part 6 of the 2003 Act, the requirements are that:
  - the applicant must be aged 18 or over;
  - the applicant possesses a licensing qualification accredited by the Secretary of State (or one which is certified as if it is such a qualification or is considered equivalent) or is a person as prescribed in regulations<sup>2</sup>).
  - the applicant must not have forfeited a personal licence within five years of their application;
  - the applicant has paid the appropriate fee to the licensing authority; and
  - in a case in which the applicant has an unspent conviction for a relevant offence or a foreign offence, the police have not objected to the grant of the application on crime prevention grounds or the licensing authority has considered their objection but determined that the grant of the application will not undermine the crime prevention objective.
- 4.5 Any individual may apply for a personal licence whether or not they are currently employed or have business interests associated with the use of the licence. The issues which arise when the holder of a personal licence becomes associated with particular licensed premises and is specified as the DPS for those premises are dealt with at paragraphs 4.20 to 4.27 below. Licensing authorities may not therefore take these matters into account when considering an application for a personal licence.

<sup>2</sup> Currently persons prescribed in regulations are: a member of the company of the Master, Wardens, Freemen and Commonalty of the Mistery of the Vintners of the City of London; a person operating under a licence granted by the University of Cambridge; or a person operating premises under a licence granted by the Board of the Green Cloth.

### **CRIMINAL RECORD**

- 4.6 Regulations made under the 2003 Act require that, in order to substantiate whether or not an applicant has a conviction for an unspent relevant offence, an applicant for the grant or renewal of personal licence must include a criminal conviction certificate, a criminal record certificate or the results of a subject access search of the Police National Computer by the National Identification Service to the licensing authority.
- 4.7 The requirement for an individual to establish whether or not they have unspent convictions for a relevant offence or foreign offence applies whether or not the individual has been living for a length of time in a foreign jurisdiction. It does not follow that such individuals will not have recorded offences in this country. All applicants are also required to make a clear statement as to whether or not they have been convicted outside England and Wales of a relevant offence or an equivalent foreign offence. This applies both to applicants ordinarily resident in England and Wales and any person from a foreign jurisdiction. Details of relevant offences as set out in the 2003 Act should be appended to application forms for the information of applicants, together with a clear warning that making any false statement is a criminal offence liable to prosecution.
- 4.8 Licensing authorities are required to notify the police when an applicant is found to have an unspent conviction for a relevant offence defined in the 2003 Act or for a foreign offence. The police have no involvement or locus in such applications until notified by the licensing authority.
- 4.9 Where an applicant has an unspent conviction for a relevant or foreign offence, and the police object to the application on crime prevention grounds, the applicant is entitled to a hearing before the licensing authority. If the police do not issue an objection notice and the application otherwise meets the requirements of the 2003 Act, the licensing authority must grant it.
- 4.10 A number of relevant offences never become spent. However, where an applicant is able to demonstrate that the offence in question took place so long ago and that the applicant no longer has a propensity to re-offend, a licensing authority may consider that it is appropriate to grant the application on the basis that doing so would not undermine the crime prevention objective.
- 4.11 If an application is refused, the applicant will be entitled to appeal against the decision they make. Similarly, if the application is granted despite a police objection notice, the chief officer of police is entitled to appeal against the licensing authority's determination. Licensing authorities are therefore expected to record in full the reasons for any decision which they make.

### **ISSUING OF PERSONAL LICENCES BY WELSH LICENSING AUTHORITIES**

4.12 All application forms in Wales should be bilingual. Proceedings before a court must capable of being conducted in Welsh at the request of the applicant. There is a panel of Welsh speaking magistrates so this can be arranged if necessary. Licensing authorities in Wales should consider issuing personal licences in a bilingual format.

### LICENSING QUALIFICATIONS

4.13 Details of licensing qualifications accredited by the Secretary of State will be notified to licensing authorities and the details may be viewed on the Home Office website.

### RELEVANT LICENSING AUTHORITY

4.14 Personal licences are valid for ten years unless surrendered, suspended, revoked or declared forfeit by the courts. Once granted, the licensing authority which issued the licence remains the "relevant licensing authority" for it and its holder, even though the individual may move out of the area or take employment elsewhere. The personal licence itself will give details of the issuing licensing authority.

### **CHANGES IN NAME OR ADDRESS**

- 4.15 The holder of the licence is required by the 2003 Act to notify the licensing authority of any changes of name or address. These changes should be recorded by the licensing authority. The holder is also under a duty to notify any convictions for relevant offences to the licensing authority and the courts are similarly required to inform the licensing authority of such convictions, whether or not they have ordered the suspension or forfeiture of the licence. The holder must also notify the licensing authority of any conviction for a foreign offence. These measures ensure that a single record will be held of the holder's history in terms of licensing matters.
- 4.16 The 2003 Act authorises the provision and receipt of such personal information to such agencies for the purposes of that Act.

### **RENEWAL**

4.17 Renewal of the personal licence every ten years provides an opportunity to ensure that the arrangements ensuring that all convictions for relevant and foreign offences have been properly notified to the relevant licensing authority have been effective, and that all convictions have been properly endorsed upon the licence. It also provides an opportunity to ensure that the photograph of the holder on the personal licence is updated to aid identification.

### SPECIFICATION OF NEW DESIGNATED PREMISES SUPERVISORS

- 4.18 Every premises licence that authorises the sale of alcohol must specify a DPS. This will normally be the person who has been given day to day responsibility for running the premises by the premises licence holder. The only exception is for community premises which have successfully made an application to remove the usual mandatory conditions set out in the 2003 Act. Guidance on such applications is set out in paragraphs 4.33 to 4.46 of this Guidance.
- 4.19 The Government considers it essential that police officers, fire officers or officers of the licensing authority can identify immediately the DPS so that any problems can be dealt with swiftly. For this reason, the name of the DPS and contact details must be specified on the premises licence and this must be held at the premises and displayed in summary form.

- 4.20 To specify a DPS, the premises licence holder should normally submit an application to the licensing authority (which may include an application for immediate interim effect) with:
  - a form of consent signed by the individual concerned to show that they consent to taking on this responsible role, and
  - the relevant part (Part A) of the licence.
- 4.21 If they are applying in writing, they must also notify the police of the application. If the application is made electronically via GOV.UK or the licensing authority's own electronic facility, the licensing authority must notify the police no later than the first working day after the application is given.
- 4.22 The premises licence holder must notify the existing DPS (if there is one) of the application on the same day as the application is given to the licensing authority. This requirement applies regardless of whether the application was given by means of an electronic facility, or by some other means.
- 4.23 The general guidance in Chapter 8 on electronic applications applies in respect of new applications.
- 4.24 Only one DPS may be specified in a single premises licence, but a DPS may supervise two or more premises as long as the DPS is able to ensure that the licensing objectives are properly promoted and that each premises complies with licensing law and licence conditions.
- 4.25 Where there are frequent changes of DPS, the premises licence holder may submit the form in advance specifying the date when the new individual will be in post and the change will take effect.

### POLICE OBJECTIONS TO NEW DESIGNATED PREMISES SUPERVISORS

- 4.26 The police may object to the designation of a new DPS where, in exceptional circumstances, they believe that the appointment would undermine the crime prevention objective. The police can object where, for example, a DPS is first specified in relation to particular premises and the specification of that DPS in relation to the particular premises gives rise to exceptional concerns. For example, where a personal licence holder has been allowed by the courts to retain their licence despite convictions for selling alcohol to children (a relevant offence) and then transfers into premises known for underage drinking.
- 4.27 Where the police do object, the licensing authority must arrange for a hearing at which the issue can be considered and both parties can put forward their arguments. The 2003 Act provides that the applicant may apply for the individual to take up post as DPS immediately and, in such cases, the issue would be whether the individual should be removed from this post. The licensing authority considering the matter must restrict its consideration to the issue of crime and disorder and give comprehensive reasons for its decision. Either party would be entitled to appeal if their argument is rejected.
- 4.28 The portability of personal licences between premises is an important concept under the 2003 Act. It is expected that police objections would arise in only genuinely exceptional circumstances. If a licensing authority believes that the police are routinely objecting to the designation of new premises supervisors on grounds which are not exceptional, they should raise the matter with the chief officer of police as a matter of urgency.

### POLICE OBJECTIONS TO EXISTING DESIGNATED PREMISES SUPERVISORS

4.29 The 2003 Act also provides for the suspension and forfeiture of personal licences by the courts following convictions for relevant offences, including breaches of licensing law. The police can at any stage after the appointment of a DPS seek a review of a premises licence on any grounds relating to the licensing objectives if problems arise relating to the performance of a DPS. The portability of personal licences is also important to industry because of the frequency with which some businesses move managers from premises to premises. It is not expected that licensing authorities or the police should seek to use the power of intervention as a routine mechanism for hindering the portability of a licence or use hearings of this kind as a fishing expedition to test out the individual's background and character. It is expected that such hearings should be rare and genuinely exceptional.

### **CONVICTIONS AND LIAISON WITH THE COURTS**

- 4.30 Where a personal licence holder is convicted by a court for a relevant offence, the court is under a duty to notify the relevant licensing authority of the conviction and of any decision to order that the personal licence is suspended or declared forfeit. The sentence of the court has immediate effect despite the fact that an appeal may be lodged against conviction or sentence (although the court may suspend the forfeiture or suspension of the licence pending the outcome of any appeal).
- 4.31 When the licensing authority receives such a notification, it should contact the holder and request the licence so that the necessary action can be taken. The holder must then produce the relevant licence to the authority within 14 days. It is expected that the chief officer of police for the area in which the holder resides would be advised if they do not respond promptly. The licensing authority should record the details of the conviction, endorse them on the licence, together with any period of suspension and then return the licence to the holder. If the licence is declared forfeit, it should be retained by the licensing authority.

### **RELEVANT OFFENCES**

4.32 Relevant offences are set out in Schedule 4 to the 2003 Act.

### **DISAPPLICATION OF CERTAIN MANDATORY CONDITIONS FOR COMMUNITY PREMISES**

- 4.33 The 2003 Act was amended in 2009 to allow certain community premises which have, or are applying for, a premises licence that authorises alcohol sales to also apply to include the alternative licence condition in sections 25A(2) and 41D(3) ("the alternative licence condition") of that Act in the licence instead of the usual mandatory conditions in sections 19(2) and 19(3). Such an application may only be made if the licence holder is, or is to be, a committee or board of individuals with responsibility for the management of the premises (the "management committee"). If such an application is successful, the effect of the alternative licence condition will be that the licence holder (i.e. the management committee) is responsible for the supervision and authorisation of all alcohol sales authorised by the licence. All such sales will have to be made or authorised by the licence holder. There will be no requirement for a DPS or for alcohol sales to be authorised by a personal licence holder.
- 4.34 Community premises are defined as premises that are or form part of a church hall, chapel hall or other similar building; or a village hall, parish hall or community hall or other similar building.

- 4.35 The process requires the completion of a form which is prescribed in regulations made under the 2003 Act. Where the management committee of a community premises is applying for authorisation for the sale of alcohol for the first time, it should include the form with the new premises licence application or the premises licence variation application. No extra payment is required beyond the existing fee for a new application or a variation.
- 4.36 Where a community premises already has a premises licence to sell alcohol, but wishes to include the alternative licence condition in place of the usual mandatory conditions in sections 19(2) and 19(3) of the 2003 Act, it should submit the form on its own together with the required fee.

### **Definition of community premises**

- 4.37 In most instances, it should be self evident whether a premises is, or forms part of a church hall, chapel hall or other similar building; or a village hall, parish hall, community hall or other similar building.
- 4.38 Licensing authorities may have previously taken a view on how to determine whether a premises meets the definition of community premises for the purpose of the fee exemptions set out in regulation 9(2)(b) of the Licensing Act 2003 (Fees) Regulations 2005 (SI 2005/79). As the criteria are the same, premises that qualify for these fee exemptions for regulated entertainment will also be "community premises" for present purposes.
- 4.39 Where it is not clear whether premises are "community premises", licensing authorities will need to approach the matter on a case-by-case basis. The main consideration in most cases will be how the premises are predominately used. If they are genuinely made available for community benefit most of the time, and accessible by a broad range of persons and sectors of the local community for purposes which include purposes beneficial to the community as a whole, the premises will be likely to meet the definition.
- 4.40 Many community premises such as school and private halls are available for private hire by the general public. This fact alone would not be sufficient for such halls to qualify as "community premises". The statutory test is directed at the nature of the premises themselves, as reflected in their predominant use, and not only at the usefulness of the premises for members of the community for private purposes.
- 4.41 If the general use of the premises is contingent upon membership of a particular organisation or organisations, this would strongly suggest that the premises in question are not a "community premises" within the definition. However, the hire of the premises to individual organisations and users who restrict their activities to their own members and guests would not necessarily conflict with the status of the premises as a "community premises", provided the premises are generally available for use by the community in the sense described above. It is not the intention that qualifying clubs, which are able to apply for a club premises certificate, should instead seek a premises licence with the removal of the usual mandatory conditions in sections 19(2) and 19(3) of the 2003 Act relating to the supply of alcohol.

### **Management of the premises**

4.42 Sections 25A(1) and 41D(1) and (2) of the 2003 Act allow applications by community premises to apply the alternative licence condition rather than the usual mandatory conditions in sections 19(2) and 19(3) of the 2003 Act only where the applicant for the licence is the management committee of the premises

in question. In addition, sections 25A(6) and 41D(5) require the licensing authority to be satisfied that the arrangements for the management of the premises by the committee or board are sufficient to ensure the adequate supervision of the supply of alcohol on the premises.

- 4.43 The reference to a "committee or board of individuals" is intended to cover any formally constituted, transparent and accountable management committee or structure. Such a committee should have the capacity to provide sufficient oversight of the premises to minimise any risk to the licensing objectives that could arise from allowing the responsibility for supervising the sale of alcohol to be transferred from a DPS and personal licence holder or holders. This could include management committees, executive committees and boards of trustees.
- 4.44 The application form requires applicants to set out how the premises is managed, its committee structure and how the supervision of alcohol sales is to be ensured in different situations (e.g. when the hall is hired to private parties) and how responsibility for this is to be determined in individual cases and discussed within the committee procedure in the event of any issues arising. The application form requires that the community premises submit copies of any constitution or other management documents with their applications and that they provide the names of their key officers. Where the management arrangements are less clear, licensing authorities may wish to ask for further details to confirm that the management board or committee is properly constituted and accountable before taking a decision on whether to grant the application (subject to the views of the police). Community premises may wish to check with the licensing authority before making an application. The management committee is strongly encouraged to notify the licensing authority if there are key changes in the committee's composition and to submit a copy to the chief officer of police. A failure to do so may form the basis of an application to review the premises licence, or be taken into account as part of the consideration of such an application.
- 4.45 As the premise licence holder, the management committee will collectively be responsible for ensuring compliance with licence conditions and the law (and may remain liable to prosecution for one of the offences in the 2003 Act) although there would not necessarily be any individual member always present at the premises. While overall responsibility will lie with the management committee, where the premises are hired out the hirer may be clearly identified as having responsibility for matters falling within his or her control (e.g. under the contract for hire offered by the licence holder), much in the same way that the event organiser may be responsible for an event held under a Temporary Event Notice. Where hirers are provided with a written summary of their responsibilities under the 2003 Act in relation to the sale of alcohol, the management committee is likely to be treated as having taken adequate steps to avoid liability to prosecution if a licensing offence is committed.
- 4.46 As indicated above, sections 25A(6) and 41D(5) of the 2003 Act require the licensing authority to consider whether the arrangements for the management of the premises by the committee are sufficient to ensure adequate supervision of the supply of alcohol on the premises. Where private hire for events which include the sale of alcohol is permitted by the licence, it would be necessary to have an effective hiring agreement. Licensing authorities may wish to consider model hiring agreements that have been made available by organisations such as ACRE and Community Matters. Such model agreements can be revised to cater for the circumstances surrounding each hire arrangement; for example to state that the hirer is aware of the licensing objectives and offences in the 2003 Act and will ensure that it will take all appropriate steps to ensure that no offences are committed during the period of the hire.

### **Police views**

4.47 In exceptional circumstances, the chief officer of police for the area in which the community premises is situated can object to a request for inclusion of the alternative licence condition on the grounds of crime and disorder, and any responsible authority or other person can seek reinstatement of the mandatory conditions through a review of the licence (as provided in section 52A of the 2003 Act). The police will want to consider any history of incidents at an establishment in light of the actual or proposed management arrangements, include the use of appropriate hire agreements. If the chief officer of police issues a notice seeking the refusal of the application to include the alternative licence condition, the licensing authority must hold a hearing in order to reach a decision on whether to grant the application.

### **Appeals**

4.48 Where the chief officer of police has made relevant representations against the inclusion of the alternative licence condition, or given a notice under section 41D(6) which was not withdrawn, the chief officer of police can appeal the decision of the licensing authority to allow the inclusion of the alternative licence condition. Similarly, a community premises can appeal a decision by the licensing authority to refuse to include the alternative licence condition following a hearing triggered by relevant representations or by a notice given under section 41D(6). Following a review of the licence in which the mandatory conditions are reinstated, the licence holder may appeal against the decision. If the alternative licence condition is retained on review, the applicant for the review or any person who made relevant representations may appeal against the decision.

## 5. Who needs a premises licence?

5.1 A premises licence authorises the use of any premises (which is defined in the 2003 Act as a vehicle, vessel or moveable structure or any place or a part of any premises) for licensable activities defined in section 1 of the 2003 Act.

### **RELEVANT PARTS OF ACT**

5.2 In determining whether any premises should be licensed, the following parts of the 2003 Act are relevant:

Relevant part of Act	Description
Section 1	Outlines the licensable activities.
Part 3	Provisions relating to premises licences.
Part 4	Provisions for qualifying clubs.
Section 173	Activities in certain locations which are not licensable.
Section 174	Premises that may be exempted on grounds of national security.
Section 175	Exemption for incidental non-commercial lottery (e.g. a minor raffle or tombola).
Section 176	Prohibits the sale of alcohol at motorway service areas; and restricts the circumstances in which alcohol may be sold at garages.
Section 189	Special provision in relation to the licensing of vessels, vehicles and moveable structures.
Section 190	Where the place where a contract for the sale of alcohol is made is different from the place where the alcohol is appropriated to the contract, the sale of alcohol is to be treated as taking place where the alcohol is appropriated to the contract.
Section 191	Defines "alcohol" for the purposes of the 2003 Act.
Section 192	Defines the meaning of "sale by retail".
Section 193	Defines among other things "premises", "vehicle", "vessel" and "wine".
Schedules 1 and 2	Provision of regulated entertainment and provision of late night refreshment.

5.3 Section 191 provides the meaning of "alcohol" for the purposes of the 2003 Act. It should be noted that a wide variety of foodstuffs contain alcohol but generally in a highly diluted form when measured against the volume of the product. For the purposes of the 2003 Act, the sale or supply of alcohol which is of a strength not exceeding 0.5 per cent ABV (alcohol by volume) at the time of the sale or supply in question is not a licensable activity. However, where the foodstuff contains alcohol at greater strengths, for example, as with some alcoholic jellies, the sale would be a licensable activity.

### PREMISES LICENSED FOR GAMBLING

5.4 Gambling is the subject of separate legislation and licensing authorities should not duplicate any conditions imposed by this legislation when granting, varying or reviewing licences that authorise licensable activities under the 2003 Act. When making a licence application, the applicant may, in detailing the steps to be taken

in promoting the licensing objectives, refer to the statutory conditions in respect of their gambling licence (where relevant). In addition, any conditions which are attached to premises licences should not prevent the holder from complying with the requirements of gambling legislation or supporting regulations. Further information about the Gambling Act 2005 can be found on the DCMS website at **www.culture.gov.uk**.

# DESIGNATED SPORTS GROUNDS, DESIGNATED SPORTS EVENTS AND MAJOR OUTDOOR SPORTS STADIA

- Outdoor sports stadia are regulated by separate legislation and sports events taking place at outdoor stadia do not fall within the definition of the provision of regulated entertainment under the 2003 Act, with the exception of boxing and wrestling matches. Licensing authorities should therefore limit their consideration of applications for premises licences to activities that are licensable under the 2003 Act.
- 5.6 Major stadia will often have several bars and restaurants, including bars generally open to all spectators as well as bars and restaurants to which members of the public do not have free access. Alcohol may also be supplied in private boxes and viewing areas. A premises licence may make separate arrangements for public and private areas or for restaurant areas on the same premises. It may also designate areas where alcohol may not be consumed at all or at particular times.
- 5.7 Licensing authorities should be aware that paragraphs 98 and 99(c) of Schedule 6 to the 2003 Act and the repeals of section 2(1A) and section 5A of the Sporting Events (Control of Alcohol etc.) Act 1985 have not been commenced because their effect would have been different from that which Parliament had intended.

### SPORTS STADIA WITH ROOFS THAT OPEN AND CLOSE

5.8 Major sports grounds with roofs that open and close, do not fall within the definition of an "indoor sporting event" under the 2003 Act. As a result, events taking place in these stadia are not 'regulated entertainment' and are not licensable under the 2003 Act.

### **VESSELS**

- 5.9 The 2003 Act applies to vessels (including ships and boats) as if they were premises. A vessel which is not permanently moored or berthed is treated as if it were premises situated in a place where it is usually moored or berthed. The relevant licensing authority for considering an application for a premises licence for a vessel is therefore the licensing authority for the area in which it is usually moored or berthed.
- 5.10 However, an activity is not a licensable activity if it takes place aboard a vessel engaged on an international journey. An "international journey" means a journey from a place in the United Kingdom to an immediate destination outside the United Kingdom or a journey from outside the United Kingdom to an immediate destination in the United Kingdom.
- 5.11 If a vessel is not permanently moored and carries more than 12 passengers it is a passenger ship and will be subject to safety regulation by the Maritime and Coastguard Agency (MCA).

- 5.12 When a licensing authority receives an application for a premises licence in relation to a vessel, it should consider the promotion of the licensing objectives, but should not focus on matters relating to safe navigation or operation of the vessel, the general safety of passengers, or emergency provision; all of which are subject to regulations which must be met before the vessel is issued with its Passenger Certificate and Safety Management Certificate.
- 5.13 If the MCA is satisfied that the vessel complies with Merchant Shipping standards for a passenger ship, the premises should normally be accepted as meeting the public safety objective. In relation to other public safety aspects of the application, representations made by the MCA on behalf of the Secretary of State should be given particular weight.
- 5.14 If a vessel, which is not permanently moored and carries no more than 12 passengers, goes to sea, it will be subject to the Code of Practice for the Safety of Small Commercial Sailing Vessels. This code sets the standards for construction, safety equipment and manning for these vessels and MCA will be able to confirm that it has a valid safety certificate.
- 5.15 If a vessel carries no more than 12 passengers and does not go to sea, it may be regulated or licensed by the competent harbour authority, navigation authority or local authority. The recommended standards for these vessels are set out in the (non-statutory) Inland Waters Small Passenger Boat Code, which provides best practice guidance on the standards for construction, safety equipment and manning. Some authorities may use their own local rules. MCA has no direct responsibility for these vessels and will not normally comment on a premises licence application.

### **INTERNATIONAL AIRPORTS AND PORTS**

- 5.16 Under the 2003 Act, the Secretary of State may 'designate' a port, hoverport or airport with a substantial amount of international traffic so that an activity carried on there is not licensable. The Secretary of State may also preserve existing designations made under earlier legislation.
- 5.17 Areas at designated ports which are "airside" or "wharfside" are included in the exemption in the 2003 Act from the licensing regime. The non-travelling public does not have access to these areas and they are subject to stringent bye-laws. The exemption allows refreshments to be provided to travellers at all times of the day and night. Other parts of designated ports, hoverports and airports are subject to the normal licensing controls.

### **VEHICLES**

- 5.18 Under the 2003 Act, alcohol may not be sold on a moving vehicle and the vehicle may not be licensed for that purpose. However, licensing authorities may consider applications for the sale of alcohol from a parked or stationary vehicle. For example, mobile bars could sell alcohol at special events as long as they were parked. Any permission granted would relate solely to the place where the vehicle is parked and where sales are to take place.
- 5.19 The provision of any entertainment or entertainment facilities on premises consisting of or forming part of any vehicle while it is in motion and not permanently or temporarily parked is not regulated entertainment for the purposes of the 2003 Act.

### Page 92

#### TRAINS AND AIRCRAFT

5.20 Railway vehicles and aircraft engaged on journeys are exempted from the requirement to have an authorisation to carry on licensable activities (although a magistrates' court can make an order to prohibit the sale of alcohol on a railway vehicle if this is appropriate to prevent disorder). Licensing authorities should note that some defunct aircraft and railway carriages remain in a fixed position and are used as restaurants and bars. These premises are subject to the provisions of the 2003 Act.

### **GARAGES AND MOTORWAY SERVICE AREAS**

- 5.21 Section 176 of the 2003 Act prohibits the sale or supply of alcohol at motorway service areas (MSAs) and from premises which are used primarily as a garage, or are part of premises used primarily as a garage. Premises are used as a garage if they are used for one or more of the following:
  - the retailing of petrol;
  - the retailing of derv;
  - the sale of motor vehicles; and
  - the maintenance of motor vehicles.
- 5.22 The licensing authority must decide whether or not premises are used primarily as a garage. The accepted approach is based on "intensity of use" to establish "primary use". For example, if a garage shop in any rural area is used more intensely by customers purchasing other products than by customers purchasing the products or services listed above, it may be eligible to seek authority to sell or supply alcohol.
- 5.23 Where there is insufficient evidence to establish primary use, it is for the licensing authority to decide whether to grant the licence and deal with any issues through enforcement action and it may be able to use its case management powers to enable further evidence to be obtained.

### LARGE SCALE TIME-LIMITED EVENTS REQUIRING PREMISES LICENCES

- 5.24 Licensing authorities should note that a premises licence may be sought for a short, discrete period. The 2003 Act provides that a temporary event notice is subject to various limitations (see Chapter 7 of this Guidance). The temporary provision of licensable activities that fall outside these limits will require the authority of a premises licence if the premises are currently unlicensed for the activities involved.
- 5.25 The procedures for applying for and granting such a licence are identical to those for an unlimited duration premises licence except that it should be stated on the application that the applicant's intention is that the period of the licence should be limited. Licensing authorities should clearly specify on such a licence when it comes into force and when it ceases to have effect. If the sale of alcohol is involved, a personal licence holder must be specified as the designated premises supervisor.

# 6. Club premises certificates

6.1 This Chapter covers the administration of the processes for issuing, varying, and reviewing club premises certificates and other associated procedures.

### **GENERAL**

- 6.2 Clubs are organisations where members have joined together for particular social, sporting or political purposes. They may then combine to buy alcohol in bulk as members of the organisation to supply in the club.
- 6.3 Technically the club only sells alcohol by retail at such premises to guests. Where members purchase alcohol, there is no sale (as the member owns part of the alcohol stock) and the money passing across the bar is merely a mechanism to preserve equity between members where one may consume more than another.
- 6.4 Only 'qualifying' clubs may hold club premises certificates. In order to be a qualifying club, a club must have at least 25 members and meet the conditions set out below. The grant of a club premises certificate means that a qualifying club is entitled to certain benefits. These include:
  - the authority to supply alcohol to members and sell it to guests on the premises to which the certificate relates without the need for any member or employee to hold a personal licence;
  - the authority to provide late night refreshment to members of the club without requiring additional authorisation;
  - more limited rights of entry for the police and authorised persons because the premises are considered private and not generally open to the public;
  - exemption from police powers of instant closure on grounds of disorder and noise nuisance (except
    when being used under the authority of a temporary event notice or premises licence) because they
    operate under their codes of discipline and rules; and
  - exemption from orders of the magistrates' court for the closure of all licensed premises in an area when disorder is happening or expected.
- 6.5 Qualifying clubs should not be confused with proprietary clubs, which are clubs run commercially by individuals, partnerships or businesses for profit. These require a premises licence and are not qualifying clubs.
- 6.6 A qualifying club will be permitted under the terms of a club premises certificate to sell and supply alcohol to its members and their guests only. Instant membership is not permitted and members must wait at least two days between their application and their admission to the club. A qualifying club may choose to apply for a premises licence if it decides that it wishes to offer its facilities commercially for use by the general public, including the sale of alcohol to them. However, an individual on behalf of a club may give temporary event notices. See Chapter 7.
- 6.7 The 2003 Act does not prevent visitors to a qualifying club being supplied with alcohol as long as they are 'guests' of any member of the club or the club collectively, and nothing in the 2003 Act prevents the admission of such people as guests without prior notice. The 2003 Act does not define "guest" and whether or not somebody is a genuine guest would in all cases be a question of fact.

6.8 There is no mandatory requirement under the 2003 Act for guests to be signed in by a member of the club. However, a point may be reached where a club is providing commercial services to the general public in a way that is contrary to its qualifying club status. It is at this point that the club would no longer be conducted in "good faith" and would no longer meet "general condition 3" for qualifying clubs in section 62 of the 2003 Act. Under the 2003 Act, the licensing authority must decide when a club has ceased to operate in "good faith" and give the club a notice withdrawing the club premises certificate. The club is entitled to appeal against such a decision to a magistrates' court. Unless the appeal is successful, the club would need to apply for a premises licence to authorise licensable activities taking place there.

### **QUALIFYING CONDITIONS**

6.9 Section 62 of the 2003 Act sets out five general conditions which a relevant club must meet to be a qualifying club. Section 63 also sets out specified matters for licensing authorities to enable them to determine whether a club is established and conducted in good faith – the third qualifying condition. Section 64 sets out additional conditions which only need to be met by clubs intending to supply alcohol to members and guests. Section 90 of the 2003 Act gives powers to the licensing authority to issue a notice to a club withdrawing its certificate where it appears that it has ceased to meet the qualifying conditions. There is a right of appeal against such a decision.

### **ASSOCIATE MEMBERS AND GUESTS**

6.10 As well as their own members and guests, qualifying clubs are also able to admit associate members and their guests (i.e. members and guests from another 'recognised club' as defined by section 193 of the 2003 Act) to the club premises when qualifying club activities are being carried on without compromising the use of their club premises certificate.

### APPLICATIONS FOR THE GRANT OR VARIATION OF CLUB PREMISES CERTIFICATES

- 6.11 The arrangements for applying for or seeking to vary club premises certificates are extremely similar to those for a premises licence. Clubs may also use the minor variation process to make small changes to their certificates as long as these could have no adverse impact on the licensing objectives. Licensing authorities should refer to Chapter 8 of this Guidance on the handling of such applications.
- 6.12 In addition to a plan of the premises and a club operating schedule, clubs must also include the rules of the club with their application (as well as making a declaration to the licensing authority in accordance with regulations made under the 2003 Act). On notifying any alteration to these rules to the licensing authority, the club is required to pay a fee set down in regulations. Licensing authorities cannot require any changes to the rules to be made as a condition of receiving a certificate unless relevant representations have been made. However, if a licensing authority is satisfied that the rules of a club indicate that it does not meet the qualifying conditions in the 2003 Act, a club premises certificate should not be granted.

### STEPS NEEDED TO PROMOTE THE LICENSING OBJECTIVES

6.13 Club operating schedules prepared by clubs, must include the steps the club intends to take to promote the licensing objectives. These will be translated into conditions included in the certificate, unless the conditions have been modified by the licensing authority following consideration of relevant representations. Guidance on these conditions is given in Chapter 10 of this Guidance.

# 7. Temporary Event Notices (TENs)

7.1 This Chapter covers the arrangements in Part 5 of the 2003 Act for the temporary carrying on of licensable activities which are not authorised by a premises licence or club premises certificate.

### **GENERAL**

- 7.2 The system of permitted temporary activities is intended as a light touch process, and as such, the carrying on of licensable activities does not have to be authorised by the licensing authority on an application. Instead, a person wishing to hold an event at which such activities are proposed to be carried on (the "premises user") gives notice to the licensing authority of the event (a "temporary event notice" or "TEN").
- 7.3 The TEN must be given to the licensing authority in the form prescribed in regulations made under the 2003 Act. Unless it is sent electronically, it must be sent to the relevant licensing authority, to the police and "local authority exercising environmental health functions" ("EHA") at least ten working days before the event (although a premises user may give a limited number of TENs to the licensing authority less than 10 working days before the event to which they relate). "Working day" under the 2003 Act means any day other than a Sunday, Christmas Day, Good Friday or Bank Holiday. For limited purposes in relation to a TEN, a "day" is defined as a period of 24 hours beginning at midnight.
- 7.4 If a TEN is sent electronically via GOV.UK or the licensing authority's own facility, the licensing authority must notify the police and EHA as soon as possible and no later than the first working day after the TEN is given.
- 7.5 The police or "local authority exercising environmental health functions" ("EHA") may intervene to prevent such an event taking place by sending an objection to the licensing authority, which the licensing authority must consider on the basis of the statutory licensing objectives and decide whether the event should go ahead. The police or EHA ("relevant persons" for the purposes of TENs) may also intervene by agreeing a modification of the proposed arrangements directly with the TENs user, (see paragraph 7.31-7.35 below). If a relevant person sends an objection, this may result in the licensing authority imposing conditions on a TEN but only where the venue at which the event is to be held has an existing premises licence or club premises certificate. When giving a TEN, the premises user should consider the promotion of the four licensing objectives. The licensing authority may only otherwise intervene if the statutory permitted limits on TENs would be exceeded.
- 7.6 A TEN does not relieve the premises user from any requirements under planning law for appropriate planning permission where it is required.

### **LIMITATIONS**

- 7.7 A number of limitations are imposed on the use of TENs by the 2003 Act. The limitations apply to:
  - the number of times a premises user may give a TEN (50 times in a calendar year for a personal licence holder and five times in a calendar year for other people);
  - the number of times a TEN may be given for any particular premises (12 times in a calendar year);
  - the maximum duration of an event authorised by a TEN is 168 hours (seven days);
  - the maximum total duration of the events authorised by TENs in relation to individual premises (21 days in a calendar year);

### Page 96

- the maximum number of people attending at any one time (fewer than 500); and
- the minimum period between events authorised under separate TENs in relation to the same premises (not including withdrawn TENs) by the same premises user (24 hours).
- 7.8 Any associate, relative or business partner of the premises user is considered to be the same premises user in relation to these restrictions. The 2003 Act defines an associate, in relation to the premises user, as being:
  - the spouse or civil partner of that person;
  - a child, parent, grandchild, grandparent, brother or sister of that person;
  - · an agent or employee of that person; or
  - the spouse or civil partner of a person listed in either of the two preceding bullet points.
- 7.9 A person living with another person as their husband or wife, is treated for these purposes as their spouse. 'Civil partner' has its meaning in the Civil Partnership Act 2004.
- 7.10 A TEN that is given and subsequently withdrawn by the TEN user can be included within the limits of the numbers of TENS allowed in a given calendar year. The limits for the number of TENs that may be given include a combination of both "standard" and "late" TENs.
- 7.11 Proposed activities that exceed these limits will require a premises licence or club premises certificate.
- 7.12 TENs may be given in respect of premises which already have a premises licence or club premises certificate to cover licensable activities not permitted by the existing authorisation.
- 7.13 In determining whether the maximum total duration of the periods covered by TENs at any individual premises has exceeded 21 days, an event beginning before midnight and continuing into the next day would count as two days towards the 21-day limitation.
- 7.14 There is nothing in the 2003 Act to prevent notification of multiple events at the same time, provided the first event is at least ten working days away (or five working days away in the case of a late TEN). For example, an individual personal licence holder wishing to exhibit and sell beer at a series of farmers' markets may wish to give several notices simultaneously. However, this would only be possible where the events are to take place in the same licensing authority (and police area) and the limits are not exceeded in the case of each notice.

### WHO CAN GIVE A TEMPORARY EVENT NOTICE?

### **Personal licence holders**

7.15 A personal licence holder can give a TEN at any premises on up to 50 occasions in a calendar year. This limit is inclusive of any late TENs given in the same year. The use of each TEN must of course observe the limits described above, including the limit of 12 TENs in respect of each premises in a calendar year.

### Non-personal licence holders

7.16 The 2003 Act provides that any individual aged 18 or over may give a TEN whether or not that individual holds a personal licence. Such an individual will not, therefore, have met the requirements that apply to a personal licence holder under Part 6 of the 2003 Act. Where alcohol is not intended to be sold, this should not matter. However, many events will involve a combination of licensable activities. In the absence of a premises user holding a personal licence, the 2003 Act limits the number of notices that may be given by any non-personal licence holder to five occasions in a calendar year (this limit is inclusive of any late TENs in the same year). In every other respect, the Guidance and information set out in the paragraphs above applies.

### STANDARD AND LATE TEMPORARY EVENT NOTICES

7.17 There are two types of TEN: a standard TEN and a late TEN. These are subject to different processes: a standard notice is given no later than ten working days before the event to which it relates; and a late notice is given not before nine and not later than five working days before the event.

### Standard temporary event notices

- 7.18 "Ten working days" (and other periods of days which apply to other requirements in relation to TENs) exclude the day the notice is received and the first day of the event. A notice that is given less than ten working days before the event to which it relates, when the premises user has already given the permitted number of late TENs in that calendar year, will be returned as void and the activities described in it will be not be authorised.
- 7.19 The police and EHA have a period of three working days from when they are given the notice to object to it on the basis of any of the four licensing objectives. Where an objection is given, there is provision under section 106 of the 2003 Act for the police or EHA to agree with the premises user to modify the TEN (see paragraph 7.36 below).
- 7.20 Although ten clear working days is the minimum possible notice that may be given, licensing authorities should publicise their preferences in terms of advance notice and encourage premises users to provide the earliest possible notice of events planned by them. Licensing authorities should also consider publicising a preferred maximum time in advance of an event by when TENs should ideally be given to them.

### Late temporary event notices

- 7.21 Late TENs are intended to assist premises users who are required for reasons outside their control to, for example, change the venue for an event at short notice. However, late TENs may, of course, be given in any circumstances providing the limits specified at paragraph 7.7 are not exceeded.
- 7.22 For a standard TEN, the police and EHA have a period of three working days from when they are given the notice to object to it on the basis of any of the four licensing objectives. However, if there is an objection to a late TEN from either the police or EHA, the event will not go ahead. In these circumstances there is no scope for a hearing or the application of any existing conditions. There is no scope under the 2003 Act for the modification of a late TEN as is possible in relation to a standard TEN.

7.23 Late TENs can be given up to five working days but no earlier than nine working days before the event is due to take place and, unless given electronically to the licensing authority, must also be sent by the premises user to the police and EHA. A late TEN given less than five days before the event to which it relates will be returned as void and the activities to which it relates will not be authorised. The number of late TENs that can be given in a calendar year is limited to ten for personal licence holders and two for non-personal licence holders. Late TENs count towards the total number of premitted TENs (for example, the limit of five TENs per year for non-personal licence holders and 50 TENs for personal licence holders). Once these limits have been reached, the licensing authority should issue a counter notice (permitted limits) if any more are given.

### **ROLE OF THE LICENSING AUTHORITY**

- 7.24 The licensing authority must check that the limitations set down in Part 5 of the 2003 Act are being observed and intervene if they are not (see paragraph 7.7). For example, a TEN would be void unless there is a minimum of 24 hours between events notified by the same premises user, or an associate, or someone who is in business with the relevant premises user, in respect of the same premises. This is to prevent evasion of the seven-day (or 168 hour) limit on such events and the need to obtain a full premises licence or club premises certificate for more major or permanent events. In addition, for these purposes, a TEN is treated as being from the same premises user if it is given by an associate.
- 7.25 Where the application is not within the statutory parameters described earlier, the licensing authority will issue a counter notice to the premises user.
- 7.26 Where the TEN is in order, the relevant fee paid, the event falls within the prescribed limits and there has been no objection from the police or EHA on the basis of any of the four licensing objectives, the licensing authority will record the notice in its register and send an acknowledgement to the premises user (which may be given electronically).
- 7.27 If the licensing authority receives an objection notice from the police or EHA that is not withdrawn, it must (in the case of a standard TEN only) hold a hearing to consider the objection (unless all parties agree that this is unnecessary). The licensing committee may decide to allow the licensable activities to go ahead as stated in the notice. If the notice is in connection with licensable activities at licensed premises, the licensing authority may also impose one or more of the existing licence conditions on the TEN (insofar as such conditions are not inconsistent with the event) if it considers that this is appropriate for the promotion of the licensing objectives. If the authority decides to impose conditions, it must give notice to the premises user which includes a statement of conditions (a "notice (statement of conditions)") and provide a copy to each relevant party. Alternatively, it can decide that the event would undermine the licensing objectives and should not take place. In this case, the licensing authority must give a counter notice.
- 7.28 Premises users are not required to be on the premises for the entire duration of the event authorised by the TEN, but they will remain liable to prosecution for certain offences that may be committed at the premises during the period covered by it. These include, for example, the offences of the sale of alcohol to a person who is drunk; persistently selling alcohol to children; and allowing disorderly conduct on licensed premises.

- 7.29 In the case of an event authorised by a TEN, failure to adhere to the requirements of the 2003 Act, such as the limitation of no more than 499 being present at any one time, would mean that the event was unauthorised. In such circumstances, the premises user would be liable to prosecution.
- 7.30 Section 8 of the 2003 Act requires licensing authorities to keep a register containing certain matters, including a record of TENs received. There is no requirement to record all the personal information given on a TEN.

### POLICE AND ENVIRONMENTAL HEALTH INTERVENTION

- 7.31 The system of permitted temporary activities gives police and EHAs the opportunity to consider whether they should object to a TEN on the basis of any of the licensing objectives.
- 7.32 Such cases might arise because of concerns about the scale, location, timing of the event or concerns about public nuisance. However, in most cases, where (for example) alcohol is supplied away from licensed premises at a temporary bar under the control of a personal licence holder, (for example, at weddings with a cash bar or small social or sporting events) this should not usually give rise to the use of these powers.
- 7.33 The police and EHA have the right under sections 109(5) and (6) of the 2003 Act to request the premises user to produce the TEN for examination. If the police do not intervene when a TEN is given, they will still be able to rely on their powers of closure under Part 8 of the 2003 Act should disorder or noise nuisance be expected or arise.
- 7.34 If the police or EHA believe that allowing the premises to be used in accordance with the TEN will undermine the licensing objectives, they must give the premises user and the licensing authority an objection notice. The objection notice must be given within three working days of their receipt of the TEN.
- 7.35 Where a standard TEN was given, the licensing authority must consider the objection at a hearing before a counter notice can be issued. At the hearing, the police, EHA and the premises user may make representations to the licensing authority. Following the hearing, the licensing authority may decide to impose conditions where there is an existing premises licence or club premises certificate at the venue or issue a counter notice to prevent the event going ahead. If the police, EHA or both give an objection to a late TEN, the TEN will not be valid.

### **MODIFICATION**

7.36 As noted above, the police or EHA (as "relevant persons") may contact the premises user to discuss their objections and try to come to an agreement which will allow the proposed licensable activities to proceed. The TEN can be modified (for example, by changing the details of the parts of the premises that are to be used for the event, the description of the nature of the intended activities or their duration). The other relevant person has to agree.

### APPLYING CONDITIONS TO A TEN

- 7.37 The 2003 Act provides that only the licensing authority can impose conditions (from the existing conditions on the premises licence or club premises certificate) to a TEN. The licensing authority can only do so:
  - if the police or the EHA have objected to the TEN;
  - if that objection has not been withdrawn;
  - if the licensing authority considers it appropriate for the promotion of the licensing objectives to impose one or more conditions.
- 7.38 This decision is one for the licensing authority alone, regardless of the premises user's views or willingness to accept conditions. The conditions must be notified to the premises user on the form prescribed by regulations.

### **HEARINGS TO IMPOSE CONDITIONS**

7.39 Section 105 of the 2003 Act is clear that a licensing authority must hold a hearing to consider any objections from the police or EHA unless all the parties agree that a hearing is not necessary. If the parties agree that a hearing is not necessary and the licensing authority decides not to give a counter notice on the basis of the objection, it may impose existing conditions on the TEN.

# 8. Applications for premises licences

### RELEVANT LICENSING AUTHORITY

- 8.1 Premises licences are issued by the licensing authority in which the premises are situated or, in the case of premises straddling an area boundary, the licensing authority where the greater part of the premises is situated. Where the premises is located equally in two or more areas, the applicant may choose but, in these rare cases, it is important that each of the licensing authorities involved maintain close contact.
- 8.2 Section 13 of the 2003 Act defines the parties holding important roles in the context of applications, inspection, monitoring and reviews of premises licences.

### **AUTHORISED PERSONS**

- 8.3 The first group –"authorised persons" are bodies empowered by the 2003 Act to carry out inspection and enforcement roles. The police are not included because they are separately empowered by the 2003 Act to carry out their duties.
- 8.4 For all premises, the authorised persons include:
  - officers of the licensing authority;
  - fire inspectors;
  - inspectors with responsibility in the licensing authority's area for the enforcement of the Health and Safety at Work etc Act 1974 etc; and
  - officers of the local authority exercising environmental health functions.
- 8.5 Local authority officers will most commonly have responsibility for the enforcement of health and safety legislation, but the Health and Safety Executive is responsible for certain premises. In relation to vessels, authorised persons also include an inspector or a surveyor of ships appointed under section 256 of the Merchant Shipping Act 1995. These would normally be officers acting on behalf of the Maritime and Coastguard Agency. The Secretary of State may prescribe other authorised persons by means of regulations, but has not currently prescribed any additional bodies. If any are prescribed, details will be made available on the Home Office website.

### **RESPONSIBLE AUTHORITIES**

- 8.6 The second group –"responsible authorities" are public bodies that must be fully notified of applications and that are entitled to make representations to the licensing authority in relation to the application for the grant, variation or review of a premises licence. These representations must still be considered 'relevant' by the licensing authority and relate to one or more of the licensing objectives. For all premises, responsible authorities include:
  - the relevant licensing authority and any other licensing authority in whose area part of the premises is situated;
  - the chief officer of police;
  - the local fire and rescue authority;
  - the local enforcement agency for the Health and Safety at Work etc Act 1974 etc;
  - the local authority with responsibility for environmental health;

- the local planning authority;
- a body that represents those who are responsible for, or interested in, matters relating to the protection of children from harm;
- Primary Care Trusts (PCTs)<sup>3</sup> and Local Health Boards (in Wales); and
- the local weights and measures authority (trading standards).
- 8.7 The licensing authority should indicate in its statement of licensing policy which body it recognises to be competent to advise it on the protection of children from harm. This may be the local authority social services department, the Local Safeguarding Children Board or another competent body. This is important as applications for premises licences have to be copied to the responsible authorities in order for them to make any representations they think are relevant.
- 8.8 In relation to a vessel, responsible authorities also include navigation authorities within the meaning of section 221(1) of the Water Resources Act 1991 that have statutory functions in relation to the waters where the vessel is usually moored or berthed, or any waters where it is proposed to be navigated when being used for licensable activities; the Environment Agency; the Canal and River Trust; and the Secretary of State (who in practice acts through the Maritime and Coastguard Agency (MCA)). In practice, the Environment Agency and the Canal and River Trust only have responsibility in relation to vessels on waters for which they are the navigation statutory authority.
- 8.9 The MCA is the lead responsible authority for public safety, including fire safety, affecting passenger ships (those carrying more than 12 passengers) wherever they operate and small commercial vessels (carrying no more than 12 passengers) which go to sea. The safety regime for passenger ships is enforced under the Merchant Shipping Acts by the MCA which operates certification schemes for these vessels. Fire and rescue authorities, the Health and Safety Executive and local authority health and safety inspectors should normally be able to make "nil" returns in relation to such vessels and rely on the MCA to make any appropriate representations in respect of this licensing objective.
- 8.10 Merchant Shipping legislation does not, however, apply to permanently moored vessels. So, for example, restaurant ships moored on the Thames Embankment, with permanent shore connections should be considered by the other responsible authorities concerned with public safety, including fire safety. Vessels carrying no more than 12 passengers which do not go to sea are not subject to MCA survey and certification, but may be licensed by the local port or navigation authority.
- 8.11 The Secretary of State may prescribe other responsible authorities by means of regulations. Any such regulations are published on the Government's legislation website: www.legislation.gov.uk

<sup>3</sup> When relevant provisions in the new Health and Social Care Act 2012 are brought into force, PCTs will be replaced as responsible authorities by the primary health function of local authorities.

#### **OTHER PERSONS**

- 8.12 As well as responsible authorities, any other person can play a role in a number of licensing processes under the 2003 Act. This includes any individual, body or business entitled to make representations to licensing authorities in relation to applications for the grant, variation, minor variation or review of premises licences and club premises certificates, regardless of their geographic proximity to the premises. In addition, these persons may themselves seek a review of a premises licence. Any representations made by these persons must be 'relevant', in that the representation relates to one or more of the licensing objectives. It must also not be considered by the licensing authority to be frivolous or vexatious. In the case of applications for reviews, there is an additional requirement that the grounds for the review should not be considered by the licensing authority to be repetitious. Chapter 9 of this guidance (paragraphs 9.4 to 9.10) provides more detail on the definition of relevant, frivolous, vexatious and repetitious representations.
- 8.13 Whilst any of these persons may act in their own right, they may also request that a representative makes the representation to the licensing authority on their behalf. A representative may include a legal representative, a friend, a Member of Parliament, a Member of the Welsh Government, or a local ward or parish councillor who can all act in such a capacity.

### THE ROLE OF LOCAL COUNCILLORS

8.14 Local councillors as noted above, can make representations. Local councillors are subject to the Local Authorities (Model Code of Conduct) Order 2007. The Code applies to any elected council member whether or not they are a member of the licensing committee. A member of a licensing committee, representing others or acting in their own right, would need to consider carefully at a committee meeting whether they had a prejudicial interest in any matter affecting the licence or certificate of the premises in question which would require them to withdraw from the meeting when that matter is considered (for example, where a councillor has made representations in their capacity as an elected member of the licensing authority). In addition, a member with a prejudicial interest in a matter should not seek to influence improperly a decision on the licence or certificate in any other way.

### WHO CAN APPLY FOR A PREMISES LICENCE?

- 8.15 Any person (if an individual aged 18 or over) who is carrying on or who proposes to carry on a business which involves the use of premises (any place including one in the open air) for licensable activities may apply for a premises licence either on a permanent basis or for a time-limited period.
- 8.16 "A person" in this context includes, for example, a business or a partnership. Licensing authorities should not require the nomination of an individual to hold the licence or determine the identity of the most appropriate person to hold the licence.
- 8.17 In considering joint applications (which is likely to be a rare occurrence), it must be stressed that under section 16(1)(a) of the 2003 Act each applicant must be carrying on a business which involves the use of the premises for licensable activities. In the case of public houses, this would be easier for a tenant to demonstrate than for a pub owning company that is not itself carrying on licensable activities. Where licences are to be held by businesses, it is desirable that this should be a single business to avoid any lack of clarity in accountability.

### Page 104

- 8.18 A public house may be owned, or a tenancy held, jointly by a husband and wife, civil partners or other partnerships of a similar nature, and both may be actively involved in carrying on the licensable activities. In these cases, it is entirely possible for the husband and wife or the partners to apply jointly as applicant for the premises licence, even if they are not formally partners in business terms. This is unlikely to lead to the same issues of clouded accountability that could arise where two separate businesses apply jointly for the licence. If the application is granted, the premises licence would identify the holder as comprising both names and any subsequent applications, for example for a variation of the licence, would need to be made jointly.
- 8.19 A wide range of other individuals and bodies set out in section 16 of the 2003 Act may apply for premises licences. They include, for example, Government Departments, local authorities, hospitals, schools, charities or police forces. In addition to the bodies listed in section 16, the Secretary of State may prescribe by regulations other bodies that may apply and any such regulations are published on the Government's legislation website. There is nothing in the 2003 Act which prevents an application being made for a premises licence at premises where a premises licence is already held.

### **APPLICATION FORMS**

8.20 The Provision of Services Regulations 2009 require local authorities to ensure that all procedures relating to access to, or the exercise of, a service activity may be easily completed, at a distance and by electronic means. Electronic application facilities for premises licences may be found either on GOV.UK or the licensing authority's own website. It remains acceptable to make an application in writing.

### **Electronic applications**

8.21 Applicants may apply using the licence application forms available on GOV.UK, or will be re-directed from GOV.UK to the licensing authority's own electronic facility if one is available. Applicants may also apply directly to the licensing authority's facility without going through GOV.UK.

### **Electronic applications using forms on GOV.UK**

- 8.22 GOV.UK will send a notification to the licensing authority when a completed application form is available for it to download from GOV.UK. This is the day that the application is taken to be 'given' to the licensing authority, even if it is downloaded at a later stage, and the application must be advertised from the day after that day (as for a written application). The licensing authority must acknowledge the application as quickly as possible, specifying the statutory time period and giving details of the appeal procedure.
- 8.23 The period of 28 consecutive days during which the application must be advertised on a notice outside the premises is, effectively, the statutory timescale by which the application must be determined (unless representations are made). This will be published on GOV.UK and must also be published on the licensing authority's own electronic facility if one exists. If no representations are made during this period, the licensing authority must notify the applicant as quickly as possible that the licence has been granted. The licensing authority must send the licence to the applicant as soon as possible after this, but the applicant may start the licensed activity as soon as they have been notified that the application is granted. The licence may be supplied in electronic or written format as long as the applicant is aware which document constitutes 'the licence'. If representations are made, the guidance in Chapter 9 applies.

### Requirement to copy application to responsible authorities

8.24 The licensing authority must copy electronic applications, made via GOV.UK or its own facility, to responsible authorities no later than the first working day after the application is given. However, if an applicant submits any part of their application in writing, the applicant will remain responsible for copying it to responsible authorities.

### Applications via the local authority electronic application facility

8.25 Where applications are made on the licensing authority's own electronic facility, the application will be taken to be 'given' when the applicant has submitted a complete application form and paid the fee. The application is given at the point at which it becomes accessible to the authority by means of the facility. The licensing authority must acknowledge the application as quickly as possible, specifying the statutory time period and giving details of the appeal procedure.

### 'Holding' and 'deferring' electronic applications

- 8.26 The Government recommends (as for written applications) that electronic applications should not be returned if they contain obvious and minor errors such as typing mistakes, or small errors that can be rectified with information already in the authority's possession. However, if this is not the case and required information is missing or incorrect, the licensing authority may 'hold' the application until the applicant has supplied all the required information. This effectively resets the 28 day period for determining an application and may be done any number of times until the application form is complete. Licensing authorities must ensure that they notify the applicant as quickly as possible of any missing (or incorrect) information, and explain how this will affect the statutory timescale and advertising requirements.
- 8.27 If an application has been given at the weekend, the notice advertising the application (where applicable) may already be displayed outside the premises by the time that the licensing authority downloads the application. It is therefore recommended that, if a licensing authority holds an application, it should inform the applicant that the original (or if necessary, amended) notice must be displayed until the end of the revised period. The licensing authority should also advise the applicant that they should not advertise the application in a local newspaper until they have received confirmation from the licensing authority that the application includes all the required information. To ensure clarity for applicants, the Government recommends that licensing authorities include similar advice on their electronic application facilities (where these exist) to ensure that applicants do not incur any unnecessary costs.
- 8.28 If an applicant persistently fails to supply the required information, the licensing authority may refuse the application and the applicant must submit a new application.
- 8.29 Licensing authorities may also 'defer' electronic applications once if the application is particularly complicated, for example if representations are received and a hearing is required. This allows the licensing authority to extend the statutory time period for the determination of the application by such time as is necessary, including, if required, arranging and holding a hearing. Licensing authorities must ensure that applicants are informed as quickly as possible of a decision to defer, and the reasons for the deferral, before the original 28 days has expired.

### Written applications

- 8.30 A written application for a premises licence must be made in the prescribed form to the relevant licensing authority and be copied to each of the appropriate responsible authorities. For example, it would not be appropriate to send an application for premises which was not a vessel to the Maritime and Coastguard Agency. The application must be accompanied by:
  - the required fee (details of fees may be viewed on the Home Office website);
  - an operating schedule (see below);
  - a plan of the premises in a prescribed form; and
  - if the application involves the supply of alcohol, a form of consent from the individual who is to be specified in the licence as the designated premises supervisor (DPS).
- 8.31 If the application is being made in respect of a community premises, it may be accompanied by the form of application to apply the alternative licence condition.
- 8.32 Guidance on completing premises licence, club premises certificate and minor variation forms can be found on the Home Office website. The Licensing Act 2003 (Premises licences and club premises certificates) Regulations 2005 contain provision about the prescribed form of applications, operating schedules and plans and are published on the **legislation.gov.uk** website.

### **PLANS**

8.33 Plans, for written and electronic applications, will not be required to be submitted in any particular scale, but they must be in a format which is "clear and legible in all material respects", i.e. they must be accessible and provides sufficient detail for the licensing authority to be able to determine the application, including the relative size of any features relevant to the application. There is no requirement for plans to be professionally drawn as long as they clearly show all the prescribed information.

### STEPS TO PROMOTE THE LICENSING OBJECTIVES

- 8.34 In completing an operating schedule, applicants are expected to have regard to the statement of licensing policy for their area. They must also be aware of the expectations of the licensing authority and the responsible authorities as to the steps that are appropriate for the promotion of the licensing objectives, and to demonstrate knowledge of their local area when describing the steps they propose to take to promote the licensing objectives. Licensing authorities and responsible authorities are expected to publish information about what is meant by the promotion of the licensing objectives and to ensure that applicants can readily access advice about these matters. However, applicants are also expected to undertake their own enquiries about the area in which the premises are situated to inform the content of the application.
- 8.35 Applicants are, in particular, expected to obtain sufficient information to enable them to demonstrate, when setting out the steps they propose to take to promote the licensing objectives, that they understand:
  - the layout of the local area and physical environment including crime and disorder hotspots, proximity to residential premises and proximity to areas where children may congregate;

- any risk posed to the local area by the applicants' proposed licensable activities; and
- any local initiatives (for example, local crime reduction initiatives or voluntary schemes including local taxi-marshalling schemes, street pastors and other schemes) which may help to mitigate potential risks.
- 8.36 Applicants are expected to include positive proposals in their application on how they will manage any potential risks. Where specific policies apply in the area (for example, a cumulative impact policy), applicants are also expected to demonstrate an understanding of how the policy impacts on their application; any measures they will take to mitigate the impact; and why they consider the application should be an exception to the policy.
- 8.37 It is expected that enquiries about the locality will assist applicants when determining the steps that are appropriate for the promotion of the licensing objectives. For example, premises with close proximity to residential premises should consider how this impact upon their smoking, noise management and dispersal policies to ensure the promotion of the public nuisance objective. Applicants must consider all factors which may be relevant to the promotion of the licensing objectives, and where there are no known concerns, acknowledge this in their application.
- 8.38 The majority of information which applicants will require should be available in the licensing policy statement in the area. Other publicly available sources which may be of use to applicants include:
  - the Crime Mapping website;
  - Neighbourhood Statistics websites;
  - websites or publications by local responsible authorities;
  - websites or publications by local voluntary schemes and initiatives; and
  - on-line mapping tools.
- 8.39 Whilst applicants are not required to seek the views of responsible authorities before formally submitting their application, they may find them to be a useful source of expert advice on local issues that should be taken into consideration when making an application. Licensing authorities may wish to encourage co-operation between applicants, responsible authorities and, where relevant, local residents and businesses before applications are submitted in order to minimise the scope for disputes to arise.
- 8.40 Applicants are expected to provide licensing authorities with sufficient information in this section to determine the extent to which their proposed steps are appropriate to promote the licensing objectives in the local area. Applications must not be based on providing a set of standard conditions to promote the licensing objectives and applicants are expected to make it clear why the steps they are proposing are appropriate for the premises.
- 8.41 All parties are expected to work together in partnership to ensure that the licensing objectives are promoted collectively. Where there are no disputes, the steps that applicants propose to take to promote the licensing objectives, as set out in the operating schedule, will very often translate directly into conditions that will be attached to premises licences with the minimum of fuss.

8.42 For some premises, it is possible that no measures will be appropriate to promote one or more of the licensing objectives, for example, because they are adequately covered by other existing legislation. It is however important that all operating schedules should be precise and clear about the measures that are proposed to promote each of the licensing objectives.

#### **VARIATIONS**

#### Introduction

8.43 Where a premises licence holder wishes to amend the licence, the 2003 Act in most cases permits an application to vary to be made rather than requiring an application for a new premises licence. The process to be followed will depend on the nature of the variation and its potential impact on the licensing objectives. Applications to vary can be made electronically via GOV.UK or by means of the licensing authority's own electronic facility following the procedures set out in Chapter 8 above.

#### Simplified processes

- 8.44 There are simplified processes for making applications, or notifying changes, in the following cases:
  - a change of the name or address of someone named in the licence (section 33);
  - an application to vary the licence to specify a new individual as the designated premises supervisor (DPS) (section 37);
  - a request to be removed as the designated premises supervisor (section 41);
  - an application by a licence holder in relation to community premises authorised to sell alcohol to remove the usual mandatory conditions set out in sections 19(2) and 19(3) of the 2003 Act concerning the supervision of alcohol sales by a personal licence holder and the need for a DPS who holds a personal licence (sections 25A and 41D); and
  - an application for minor variation of a premises licence (sections 41A to 41C) or club premises certificate (sections 86A to 86C).
- 8.45 If an application to specify a new DPS or to remove the mandatory conditions concerning the supervision of alcohol sales is made electronically via GOV.UK or the licensing authority's own electronic facility, the authority must notify the police no later than the first working day after the application is given.
- 8.46 Where a simplified process requires the applicant (if they are not also the personal licence holder) to copy the application to the licence holder for information, this will apply regardless of whether the application is made in writing or electronically. Otherwise the general guidance set out above (paragraphs 8.22 to 8.29) on electronic applications applies.

#### Minor variations process

8.47 Variations to premises licences or club premises certificates that could not impact adversely on the licensing objectives are subject to a simplified 'minor variations' process. Under this process, the applicant is not required to advertise the variation in a newspaper or circular, or copy it to responsible authorities. However, they must display it on a white notice (to distinguish it from the blue notice used for full variations and new applications). The notice must comply with the requirements set out in regulation

- 26A of the Licensing Act 2003 (Premises licences and club premises certificates) Regulations 2005. In accordance with those regulations, the notice must be displayed for a period of ten working days starting on the working day after the minor variation application was given to the licensing authority.
- 8.48 On receipt of an application for a minor variation, the licensing authority must consider whether the variation could impact adversely on the licensing objectives. It is recommended that decisions on minor variations should be delegated to licensing officers.
- 8.49 In considering the application, the licensing authority must consult relevant responsible authorities (whether the application is made in writing or electronically) if there is any doubt about the impact of the variation on the licensing objectives and they need specialist advice, and take their views into account in reaching a decision.
- 8.50 The licensing authority must also consider any relevant representations received from other persons within the time limit referred to below. As stated earlier in this Guidance, representations are only relevant if they clearly relate to the likely effect of the grant of the variation on the promotion of at least one of the licensing objectives. In the case of minor variations, there is no right to a hearing (as for a full variation or new application), but licensing authorities must take any representations into account in arriving at a decision.
- 8.51 Other persons have ten working days from the 'initial day', that is to say, the day after the application is received by the licensing authority, to submit representations. The licensing authority must therefore wait until this period has elapsed before determining the application, but must do so at the latest within 15 working days, beginning on the first working day after the authority received the application, with effect either that the minor variation is granted or the application is refused.
- 8.52 If the licensing authority fails to respond to the applicant within 15 working days (see section 193 of the 2003 Act for the definition of working day), the application will be treated as refused and the authority must return the fee to the applicant forthwith. However, the licensing authority and the applicant may agree instead that the undetermined application should be treated as a new application and that the fee originally submitted will be treated as a fee for the new application.
- 8.53 Where an application is refused and is then re-submitted through the full variation process, the full 28 day notification period will apply from the date the new application is received and applicants should advertise the application and copy it to all responsible authorities (in accordance with the regulations applicable to full variations).
- 8.54 Minor variations will generally fall into four categories: minor changes to the structure or layout of premises; small adjustments to licensing hours; the removal of out of date, irrelevant or unenforceable conditions or addition of volunteered conditions; and the addition of certain licensable activities. In all cases the overall test is whether the proposed variation could impact adversely on any of the four licensing objectives.

#### Changes to structure/layout

- 8.55 Many small variations to layout will have no adverse impact on the licensing objectives. However, changes to layout should be referred to the full variation process if they could potentially have an adverse impact on the promotion of the licensing objectives, for example by:
  - increasing the capacity for drinking on the premises;
  - affecting access between the public part of the premises and the rest of the premises or the street or public way, for instance, block emergency exits or routes to emergency exits; or
  - impeding the effective operation of a noise reduction measure such as an acoustic lobby.
- 8.56 Licensing authorities will also need to consider the combined effect of a series of applications for successive small layout changes (for example, as part of a rolling refurbishment of premises) which in themselves may not be significant, but which cumulatively may impact adversely on the licensing objectives. This emphasises the importance of having an up-to-date copy of the premises plan available.
- 8.57 An application to remove a licensable activity should normally be approved as a minor variation. Variations to add the sale by retail or supply of alcohol to a licence are excluded from the minor variations process and must be treated as full variations in all cases.
- 8.58 For other licensable activities, licensing authorities will need to consider each application on a case by case basis and in light of any licence conditions put forward by the applicant.

#### **Licensing hours**

- 8.59 Variations to the following are excluded from the minor variations process and must be treated as full variations in all cases:
  - to extend licensing hours for the sale or supply of alcohol for consumption on or off the premises between the hours of 23.00 and 07.00; or
  - to increase the amount of time on any day during which alcohol may be sold or supplied for consumption on or off the premises.
- 8.60 Applications to reduce licensing hours for the sale or supply of alcohol or, in some cases, to move(without increasing) the licensed hours between 07.00 and 23.00 will normally be processed as minor variations.
- 8.61 Applications to vary the time during which other licensable activities take place should be considered on a case by case basis with reference to the likely impact on the licensing objectives.

#### **Licensing conditions**

- a) Imposed conditions
- 8.62 Licensing authorities cannot impose their own conditions on the licence through the minor variations process. If the licensing officer considers that the proposed variation would impact adversely on the licensing objectives unless conditions are imposed, they should refuse it.

#### b) Volunteered conditions

- 8.63 Applicants may volunteer conditions as part of the minor variation process. These conditions may arise from their own risk assessment of the variation, or from informal discussions with responsible authorities or the licensing authority.
- 8.64 For instance, there may be circumstances when the licence holder and a responsible authority such as the police or environmental health authority, agree that a new condition should be added to the licence (for example, that a nightclub adds the provision of late night refreshment to its licence to ensure a longer period of dispersal). Such a change would not normally impact adversely on the licensing objectives and could be expected to promote them by preventing crime and disorder or public nuisance. In these circumstances, the minor variation process may provide a less costly and onerous means of amending the licence than a review, with no risk to the licensing objectives. However, this route should only be used where the agreed variations are minor and the licence holder and the responsible authority have come to a genuine agreement. The licensing authority should be alive to any attempts to pressure licence or certificate holders into agreeing to new conditions where there is no evidence of a problem at the premises and, if there is any doubt, should discuss this with the relevant parties.

#### c) Amending or removing existing conditions

- 8.65 However, there may be some circumstances when the minor variation process is appropriate. Premises may change over time and the circumstances that originally led to the condition being attached or volunteered may no longer apply. For example, there may be no need for door supervision if a bar has been converted into a restaurant. Equally some embedded conditions may no longer apply.
- 8.66 Changes in legislation may invalidate certain conditions. Although the conditions do not have to be removed from the licence, licence holders and licensing authorities may agree that this is desirable to clarify the licence holder's legal obligations. There may also be cases where it is appropriate to revise the wording of a condition that is unclear or unenforceable. This would be acceptable as a minor variation as long as the purpose of the condition and its intended effect remain unchanged. Such a change could be expected to promote the licensing objectives by making it easier for the licence holder to understand and comply with the condition and easier for the licensing authority to enforce it.

#### **FULL VARIATIONS PROCESS**

- 8.67 Any other changes to the licence or certificate require an application to vary under sections 34 or 84 of the 2003 Act.
- 8.68 Licensing authorities may wish to consider whether there is any likely impact on the promotion of the licensing objectives in deciding whether there is a need for an application to vary in relation to features which are not required to be shown on the plan under section 17 of the 2003 Act, but have nevertheless been included, for example, moveable furniture (altering the position of tables and chairs) or beer gardens (installation of a smoking shelter that will not affect the use of exits or escape routes).

- 8.69 However, it should be noted that a section 34 application cannot be used to vary a licence so as to:
  - extend a time limited licence;
  - transfer the licence from one holder to another; or
  - transfer the licence from one premises to another.
- 8.70 If an applicant wishes to make these types of changes to the premises licence, the applicant should make a new premises licence application under section 17 of the 2003 Act; or, to transfer the licence to another holder, an application under section 42 of the 2003 Act.

#### RELAXATION OF OPENING HOURS FOR LOCAL, NATIONAL AND INTERNATIONAL OCCASIONS

- 8.71 It should normally be possible for applicants for premises licences and club premises certificates to anticipate special occasions which occur regularly each year such as bank holidays and St. George's or St. Patrick's Day and to include appropriate opening hours in their operating schedules. Similarly, temporary event notices should be sufficient to cover other events which take place at premises that do not have a premises licence or club certificate.
- 8.72 However, exceptional events of local, national or international significance may arise which could not have been anticipated when the application was first made. In these circumstances, the Secretary of State may make a licensing hours order to allow premises to open for specified, generally extended, hours on these special occasions. This avoids the need for large numbers of applications to vary premises licences and club premises certificates. Typical events might include a one-off local festival or a Royal Jubilee.

#### **ADVERTISING APPLICATIONS**

- 8.73 The requirements governing the advertisement of applications for the grant, variation or review of premises licences and club premises certificates are contained in the regulations made under the 2003 Act which are published on the Government's legislation website.
- 8.74 Applicants are required to:
  - publish a notice in a local newspaper or, if there is none, in a local newsletter, circular or similar document circulating in the area in which the premises are situated; and
  - display a brief summary of the application on an A4 size notice immediately on or outside the premises.
- 8.75 As prescribed in regulations, licensing authorities must also place a notice on their website outlining key details of the application as set out in regulations, including:
  - the name of the applicant or club;
  - the postal address of the premises or club premises;
  - the postal address and, where applicable, the internet address where the relevant licensing authority's register is kept and where and when the record of the application may be inspected;
  - the date by which representations from responsible authorities or other persons should be received and how these representations should be made; and

- that it is an offence knowingly or recklessly to make a false statement in connection with an application and the maximum fine for which a person is liable on summary conviction for the offence.
- 8.76 The summary of the application should set out matters such as the proposed licensable activities and the proposed hours of opening and should be clearly displayed for the period during which representations may be made, together with information about where the details of the application may be viewed.
- 8.77 Licensing authorities in Wales should consider encouraging applicants to provide details in the alternative language (Welsh or English) to that of the main advertisement itself where the application may be viewed. Therefore, if an applicant publishes a notice in English they should be encouraged to provide a statement in Welsh as to where the application may be viewed, and vice versa. This would allow the reader of the notice to make enquiries to the licensing authority and find out the nature of the application.
- 8.78 Licensing authorities in Wales are also required to publish key information from licence applications in Welsh on their websites.
- 8.79 In the case of applications for premises licences involving internet or mail order sales, notices should be conspicuously displayed at the place where the alcohol is appropriated to the contract.
- 8.80 A vessel which is not permanently moored or berthed is treated as if it were a premises situated in a place where it is usually moored or berthed. The newspaper advertisement notice for such a vessel would need to be in relation to this place (where it is usually moored or berthed) and there is no provision requiring such advertising in other areas, for instance, if the vessel journeys through other licensing authority areas.
- 8.81 Arrangements should be put in place by the licensing authority for other parties to view a record of the application in the licensing register as described in Schedule 3 to the 2003 Act. Charges made for copies of the register should not exceed the cost of preparing such copies. Licensing authorities may wish to conduct random and unannounced visits to premises to confirm that notices have been clearly displayed and include relevant and accurate information.

#### **APPLICATIONS TO CHANGE THE DESIGNATED PREMISES SUPERVISORS**

8.82 Chapter 4 covers designated premises supervisors and applications to vary a premises licence covering sales of alcohol by specifying a new designated premises supervisor. Chapter 4 covers applications by community premises to disapply the usual mandatory conditions in sections 19(2) and 19(3) of the 2003 Act concerning the authorisation of alcohol sales by a personal licence holder and the need for a designated premises supervisor who holds a personal licence.

#### **PROVISIONAL STATEMENTS**

8.83 Where premises are being or are about to be constructed, extended or otherwise altered for the purpose of being used for one or more licensable activities, investors may be unwilling to commit funds unless they have some assurance that a premises licence covering the desired licensable activities would be granted for the premises when the building work is completed.

- 8.84 The 2003 Act does not define the words "otherwise altered", but the alteration must relate to the purpose of being used for one or more licensable activities.
- 8.85 Any person falling within section 16 of the 2003 Act can apply for a premises licence before new premises are constructed, extended or changed. This would be possible where clear plans of the proposed structure exist and the applicant is in a position to complete an operating schedule including details of:
  - the activities to take place there;
  - the time at which such activities will take place;
  - the proposed hours of opening;
  - where the applicant wishes the licence to have effect for a limited period, that period;
  - the steps to be taken to promote the licensing objectives; and
  - where the sale of alcohol is involved, whether supplies are proposed to be for consumption on or
    off the premises (or both) and the name of the designated premises supervisor the applicant wishes
    to specify.
- 8.86 In such cases, the licensing authority would include in the licence the date upon which it would come into effect. A provisional statement will normally only be required when the information described above is not available.
- 8.87 The 2003 Act therefore provides for a person, if an individual aged 18 or over, who has an interest in the premises to apply for a "provisional statement". This will not be time limited, but the longer the delay before an application for a premises licence is made, the more likely it is that there will be material changes and that the licensing authority will accept representations. "Person" in this context includes a business.
- 8.88 When a hearing is held, the licensing authority must decide whether, if the premises were constructed or altered in the way proposed in the schedule of works and if a premises licence was sought for those premises, it would consider it appropriate for the promotion of the licensing objectives to:
  - attach conditions to the licence;
  - rule out any of the licensable activities applied for;
  - refuse to specify the person nominated as premises supervisor; or
  - reject the application.

It will then issue the applicant with a provisional statement setting out the details of that decision together with its reasons.

- 8.89 The licensing authority must copy the provisional statement to each person who made relevant representations, and the chief officer of police for the area in which the premises is situated. The licensing authority should give full and comprehensive reasons for its decision. This is important in anticipation of an appeal by any aggrieved party.
- 8.90 When a person applies for a premises licence in respect of premises (or part of the premises or premises which are substantially the same) for which a provisional statement has been made, representations by responsible authorities and other persons will be excluded in certain circumstances. These are where:

- the application for a licence is in the same form as the licence described in the provisional statement;
- the work in the schedule of works has been satisfactorily completed; and
- given the information provided in the application for a provisional statement, the responsible authority or other person could have made the same, or substantially the same, representations about the application then but failed to do so without reasonable excuse; and there has been no material change in the circumstances relating either to the premises or to the area in the proximity of those premises since the provisional statement was made.
- 8.91 Any decision of the licensing authority on an application for a provisional statement will not relieve an applicant of the need to apply for planning permission, building control approval of the building work, or in some cases both planning permission and building control.
- 8.92 A provisional statement may not be sought or given for a vessel, a vehicle or a moveable structure (see section 189 of the 2003 Act).

#### TRANSFERS OF PREMISES LICENCES

- 8.93 The 2003 Act provides for any person who may apply for a premises licence, which includes a business, to apply for a premises licence to be transferred to them. Where the application is made in writing, the applicant must give notice of the application to the chief officer of police. Where it is made electronically via GOV.UK or the licensing authority's electronic facility, the licensing authority must notify the police no later than the first working day after the application is given. However, the responsibility to notify the DPS remains with the applicant. Otherwise the general guidance on electronic applications set out in paragraphs 8.22 to 8.29 applies.
- 8.94 In the vast majority of cases, it is expected that a transfer will be a very simple administrative process. Section 43 of the 2003 Act provides a mechanism which allows the transfer to come into immediate interim effect as soon as the licensing authority receives it, until it is formally determined or withdrawn. This is to ensure that there should be no interruption to normal business at the premises. If the police raise no objection about the application, the licensing authority must transfer the licence in accordance with the application, amend the licence accordingly and return it to the new holder.
- 8.95 In exceptional circumstances where the chief officer of police believes the transfer may undermine the crime prevention objective, the police may object to the transfer. Such objections are expected to be rare and arise because the police have evidence that the business or individuals seeking to hold the licence or business or individuals linked to such persons are involved in crime (or disorder).
- 8.96 Such objections (and therefore such hearings) should only arise in truly exceptional circumstances. If the licensing authority believes that the police are using this mechanism to vet transfer applicants routinely and to seek hearings as a fishing expedition to inquire into applicants' backgrounds, it is expected that it would raise the matter immediately with the chief officer of police.

#### **INTERIM AUTHORITIES**

- 8.97 The 2003 Act provides special arrangements for the continuation of permissions under a premises licence when the holder of a licence dies suddenly or becomes bankrupt or mentally incapable. In the normal course of events, the licence would lapse in such circumstances. However, there may also be some time before, for example, the deceased person's estate can be dealt with or an administrative receiver appointed. This could have a damaging effect on those with interests in the premises, such as an owner, lessor or employees working at the premises in question; and could bring unnecessary disruption to customers' plans. The 2003 Act therefore provides for the licence to be capable of being reinstated in a discrete period of time in certain circumstances.
- 8.98 These circumstances arise only where a premises licence has lapsed owing to the death, incapacity or insolvency of the holder. In such circumstances, an "interim authority" notice may be given to the licensing authority within 28 consecutive days beginning the day after the licence lapsed. Where applications are made in writing, the applicant must give notice of the application to the chief officer of police. If an application is made electronically via GOV.UK or the licensing authority's electronic facility, the licensing authority must notify the police no later than the first working day after the notice is given. Otherwise the general guidance on electronic applications set out in at paragraphs 8.22 to 8.29 applies.
- 8.99 An interim notice may only be given either by a person with a prescribed interest in the premises as set out in the regulations made under the 2003 Act (which may be viewed on the Government's legislation website); or by a person connected to the former holder of the licence (normally a personal representative of the former holder; or a person with power of attorney; or where someone has become insolvent, that person's insolvency practitioner).
- 8.100 The effect of giving the notice is to reinstate the premises licence as if the person giving the notice is the holder of the licence and thereby allow licensable activities to continue to take place pending a formal application for transfer. The maximum period for which an interim authority notice may have effect is three months.
- 8.101 The interim authority notice ceases to have effect unless, by the end of the initial period of 28 consecutive days, a copy of the notice has been given to the chief officer of police. Within two working days of receiving the copy, and if satisfied that in the exceptional circumstances of the case failure to cancel the interim authority would undermine the crime prevention objective, the police may give a notice to that effect to the licensing authority. In such circumstances, the licensing authority must hold a hearing to consider the objection notice and cancel the interim authority notice if it decides that it is appropriate to do so for the promotion of the crime prevention objective.
- 8.102 Licensing authorities should be alert to the need to consider the objection quickly. Under section 50 of the 2003 Act, where the premises licence lapses (because of death, incapacity or insolvency of the holder) or by its surrender, but no interim authority notice has effect, a person who may apply for the grant of a premises licence under section 16(1) may apply within 28 consecutive days of the lapse for the transfer of the licence to them with immediate effect pending the determination of the application. This will result in the licence being reinstated from the point at which the transfer application was received by the licensing authority. Where the application is made in writing, the person applying for the transfer must copy their application to the chief officer of police. If the application is made electronically the licensing authority must copy the application to the police.

#### RIGHT OF FREEHOLDERS ETC TO BE NOTIFIED OF LICENSING MATTERS

- 8.103 A person (which will include a business or company) with a property interest in any premises situated in the licensing authority's area may give notice of their interest to the authority using a prescribed form and on payment of the relevant fee. The application may be made in writing or electronically via GOV.UK or the licensing authority's own facility, in which case the guidance at paragraphs 8.22 to 8.29 applies. Details of fees and forms are available on the Home Office website. It is entirely at the discretion of such persons whether they choose to register or not. It is not a legal requirement. Those who may take advantage of this arrangement include the freeholder or leaseholder, a legal mortgagee in respect of the premises, a person in occupation of the premises or any other person prescribed by the Secretary of State.
- 8.104 The notice will have effect for 12 months but a new notice can be given every year. Whilst the notice has effect, if any change relating to the premises concerned has been made to the licensing register (which the licensing authority has a duty to keep under section 8 of the 2003 Act), the licensing authority must notify the person who registered an interest of the matter to which the change relates. The person will also be notified of their right under section 8 to request a copy of the information contained in any entry in the register. In cases relating to interim authority notices (see above), it is important that such communications are dealt with promptly.

## 9. Determining applications

#### **GENERAL**

9.1 When a licensing authority receives an application for a new premises licence or an application to vary an existing premises licence, it must determine whether the application has been made in accordance with section 17 of the 2003 Act, and in accordance with regulations made under sections 17(3) to (6), 34, 42, 54 and 55 of the 2003 Act. It must similarly determine applications for the grant of club premises certificates made in accordance with section 71 of the 2003 Act, and in accordance with regulations made under sections 71(4) to (7), 84, 91 and 92 of the 2003 Act. This means that the licensing authority must consider among other things whether the application has been properly advertised in accordance with those regulations.

#### WHERE NO REPRESENTATIONS ARE MADE

9.2 A hearing is not required where an application has been properly made and no responsible authority or other person has made a relevant representation. In these cases, the licensing authority must grant the application in the terms sought, subject only to conditions which are consistent with the operating schedule and relevant mandatory conditions under the 2003 Act. This should be undertaken as a simple administrative process by the licensing authority's officials who should replicate the proposals contained in the operating schedule to promote the licensing objectives in the form of clear and enforceable licence conditions.

#### WHERE REPRESENTATIONS ARE MADE

9.3 Where a representation concerning the licensing objectives is made by a responsible authority about a proposed operating schedule and it is relevant, (see paragraphs 9.4 to 9.10 below) the licensing authority's discretion will be engaged. It will also be engaged if another person makes relevant representations to the licensing authority, which are also not frivolous or vexatious (see paragraphs 9.4 to 9.10 below). Relevant representations can be made in opposition to, or in support of, an application and can be made by any individual, body or business that has grounds to do so.

#### RELEVANT, VEXATIOUS AND FRIVOLOUS REPRESENTATIONS

- 9.4 A representation is "relevant" if it relates to the likely effect of the grant of the licence on the promotion of at least one of the licensing objectives. For example, a representation from a local businessperson about the commercial damage caused by competition from new licensed premises would not be relevant. On the other hand, a representation by a businessperson that nuisance caused by new premises would deter customers from entering the local area, and the steps proposed by the applicant to prevent that nuisance were inadequate, would be relevant. In other words, representations should relate to the impact of licensable activities carried on from premises on the objectives. For representations in relation to variations to be relevant, they should be confined to the subject matter of the variation. There is no requirement for a responsible authority or other person to produce a recorded history of problems at premises to support their representations, and in fact this would not be possible for new premises.
- 9.5 It is for the licensing authority to determine whether a representation (other than a representation from responsible authority) is frivolous or vexatious on the basis of what might ordinarily be considered to be vexatious or frivolous. A representation may be considered to be vexatious if it appears to be intended to cause aggravation or annoyance, whether to a competitor or other person, without reasonable cause

or justification. Vexatious circumstances may arise because of disputes between rival businesses and local knowledge will therefore be invaluable in considering such matters. Licensing authorities can consider the main effect of the representation, and whether any inconvenience or expense caused by it could reasonably be considered to be proportionate.

- 9.6 Frivolous representations would be essentially categorised by a lack of seriousness. Frivolous representations would concern issues which, at most, are minor and in relation to which no remedial steps would be warranted or proportionate.
- 9.7 Any person who is aggrieved by a rejection of their representations on either of these grounds may lodge a complaint through the local authority's corporate complaints procedure. A person may also challenge the authority's decision by way of judicial review.
- 9.8 Licensing authorities should not take decisions about whether representations are frivolous, vexatious or relevant to the licensing objectives on the basis of any political judgement. This may be difficult for councillors who receive complaints from residents within their own wards. If consideration is not to be delegated, contrary to the recommendation in this Guidance, an assessment should be prepared by officials for consideration by the sub-committee before any decision is taken that necessitates a hearing. Any councillor who considers that their own interests are such that they are unable to consider the matter independently should disqualify themselves.
- 9.9 It is recommended that, in borderline cases, the benefit of the doubt about any aspect of a representation should be given to the person making that representation. The subsequent hearing would then provide an opportunity for the person or body making the representation to amplify and clarify it.
- 9.10 Licensing authorities should consider providing advice on their websites about how any person can make representations to them.

#### THE ROLE OF RESPONSIBLE AUTHORITIES

9.11 Responsible authorities under the 2003 Act are automatically notified of all new applications. Whilst all responsible authorities may make representations regarding applications for licences and club premises certificates and full variation applications, it is the responsibility of each responsible authority to determine when they have appropriate grounds to do so.

#### REPRESENTATIONS FROM THE POLICE

9.12 In their role as a responsible authority, the police are an essential source of advice and information on the impact and potential impact of licensable activities, particularly on the crime and disorder objective. The police have a key role in managing the night-time economy and should have good working relationships with those operating in their local area. The police should be the licensing authority's main source of advice on matters relating to the promotion of the crime and disorder licensing objective, but may also be

<sup>4</sup> Elections for Police and Crime Commissioners (PCCs) in all police force areas in England and Wales (except in London, where the Mayor of London has taken on the powers of a PCC in relation to the Metropolitan Police) will take place on 15th November 2012. Once appointed, PCCs will be expected to have a central role working in partnership with local authorities, enforcement bodies and other local partners to decide on what action is needed to tackle alcohol-related crime and disorder in their areas. However, the Chief Officer of Police will remain the named responsible authority under the 2003 Act.

able to make relevant representations with regards to the other licensing objectives if they have evidence to support such representations. The licensing authority should accept all reasonable and proportionate representations made by the police unless the authority has evidence that to do so would not be appropriate for the promotion of the licensing objectives. However, it remains incumbent on the police to ensure that their representations can withstand the scrutiny to which they would be subject at a hearing.

#### LICENSING AUTHORITIES ACTING AS RESPONSIBLE AUTHORITIES

- 9.13 Licensing authorities are included in the list of responsible authorities. A similar framework exists in the Gambling Act 2005. The 2003 Act does not require responsible authorities to make representations about applications for the grant of premises licences or to take any other steps in respect of different licensing processes. It is, therefore, for the licensing authority to determine when it considers it appropriate to act in its capacity as a responsible authority; the licensing authority should make this decision in accordance with its duties under section 4 of the 2003 Act.
- 9.14 Licensing authorities are not expected to act as responsible authorities on behalf of other parties (for example, local residents, local councillors or community groups) although there are occasions where the authority may decide to do so. Such parties can make relevant representations to the licensing authority in their own right, and it is reasonable for the licensing authority to expect them to make representations themselves where they are reasonably able to do so. However, if these parties have failed to take action and the licensing authority is aware of relevant grounds to make a representation, it may choose to act in its capacity as responsible authority.
- 9.15 It is also reasonable for licensing authorities to expect that other responsible authorities should intervene where the basis for the intervention falls within the remit of that other responsible authority. For example, the police should make representations where the representations are based on concerns about crime and disorder. Likewise, it is reasonable to expect the local authority exercising environmental health functions to make representations where there are concerns about noise nuisance. Each responsible authority has equal standing under the 2003 Act and may act independently without waiting for representations from any other responsible authority.
- 9.16 The 2003 Act enables licensing authorities to act as responsible authorities as a means of early intervention; they may do so where they consider it appropriate without having to wait for representations from other responsible authorities. For example, the licensing authority may (in a case where it has applied a cumulative impact policy) consider that granting a new licence application will add to the cumulative impact of licensed premises in its area and therefore decide to make representations to that effect, without waiting for any other person to do so.
- 9.17 In cases where a licensing authority is also acting as responsible authority in relation to the same process, it is important to achieve a separation of responsibilities within the authority to ensure procedural fairness and eliminate conflicts of interest. In such cases licensing determinations will be made by the licensing committee or sub committee comprising elected members of the authority (although they are advised by a licensing officer). Therefore, a separation is achieved by allocating distinct functions (i.e. those of licensing authority and responsible authority) to different officials within the authority.

- 9.18 In these cases, licensing authorities should allocate the different responsibilities to different licensing officers or other officers within the local authority to ensure a proper separation of responsibilities. The officer advising the licensing committee (i.e. the authority acting in its capacity as the licensing authority) must be a different person from the officer who is acting for the responsible authority. The officer acting for the responsible authority should not be involved in the licensing decision process and should not discuss the merits of the case with those involved in making the determination by the licensing authority. For example, discussion should not take place between the officer acting as responsible authority and the officer handling the licence application regarding the merits of the case. Communication between these officers in relation to the case should remain professional and consistent with communication with other responsible authorities. Representations, subject to limited exceptions, must be made in writing. It is for the licensing authority to determine how the separate roles are divided to ensure an appropriate separation of responsibilities. This approach may not be appropriate for all licensing authorities and many authorities may already have processes in place to effectively achieve the same outcome.
- 9.19 For smaller licensing authorities, where such a separation of responsibilities is more difficult, the licensing authority may wish to involve officials from outside the licensing department to ensure a separation of responsibilities. However, these officials should still be officials employed by the authority.

#### **HEALTH BODIES ACTING AS RESPONSIBLE AUTHORITIES**

- 9.20 Where a Primary Care Trust (PCT)<sup>5</sup> or Local Health Board (LHB) (in Wales) acts as a responsible authority, they should have sufficient knowledge of the licensing policy and health issues in order to be able to fulfil this function. If they wish to make representations, the PCT or LHB will need to decide how best to gather and coordinate evidence from other bodies exercising health functions in the area, such as emergency departments and ambulance services.
- 9.21 Health bodies may hold information which other responsible authorities do not, but which would assist a licensing authority in exercising its functions. For example, drunkenness can lead to accidents and injuries from violence, resulting in attendances at emergency departments and the use of ambulance services. Some of these incidents will be reported to the police, but many will not. Such information would be relevant to the public safety objective and in some cases the crime and disorder objective. In making representations, PCTs and LHBs will need to consider how to collect anonymised information about incidents that relate to specific premises or premises in a particular area (for example, a cumulative impact zone). Many areas have already developed procedures for local information sharing to tackle violence, which could provide useful evidence to support representations. The College of Emergency Medicine has issued guidelines for information sharing to reduce community violence which recommends that data about assault victims should be collected upon admission to emergency departments, including the date, time and location of the assault i.e. the name of the pub, club or street where the incident occurred. Sometimes, it may be possible to link ambulance callouts or attendances at emergency departments to irresponsible practices at specific premises, such as serving alcohol to people who are intoxicated or targeting promotions involving unlimited or unspecified quantities of alcohol at particular groups.

<sup>5</sup> When relevant provisions in the new Health and Social Care Act 2012 are brought into force, PCTs will be replaced as responsible authorities by the primary health function of local authorities.

#### DISCLOSURE OF PERSONAL DETAILS OF PERSONS MAKING REPRESENTATIONS

- 9.22 Where a notice of a hearing is given to an applicant, the licensing authority is required under the Licensing Act 2003 (Hearings) Regulations 2005 to provide the applicant with copies of the relevant representations that have been made.
- 9.23 In exceptional circumstances, persons making representations to the licensing authority may be reluctant to do so because of fears of intimidation or violence if their personal details, such as name and address, are divulged to the applicant.
- 9.24 Where licensing authorities consider that the person has a genuine and well-founded fear of intimidation and may be deterred from making a representation on this basis, they may wish to consider alternative approaches.
- 9.25 For instance, they could advise the persons to provide the relevant responsible authority with details of how they consider that the licensing objectives are being undermined so that the responsible authority can make representations if appropriate and justified.
- 9.26 The licensing authority may also decide to withhold some or all of the person's personal details from the applicant, giving only minimal details (such as street name or general location within a street). However, withholding such details should only be considered where the circumstances justify such action.

#### **HEARINGS**

- 9.27 Regulations governing hearings may be found on the **www.legislation.gov.uk** website. If the licensing authority decides that representations are relevant, it must hold a hearing to consider them. The need for a hearing can only be avoided with the agreement of the licensing authority, the applicant and all of the persons who made relevant representations. In cases where only 'positive' representations are received, without qualifications, the licensing authority should consider whether a hearing is required. To this end, it may wish to notify the persons who made representations and give them the opportunity to withdraw those representations. This would need to be done in sufficient time before the hearing to ensure that parties were not put to unnecessary inconvenience.
- 9.28 Responsible authorities should try to conclude any discussions with the applicant in good time before the hearing. If the application is amended at the last moment, the licensing committee should consider giving other persons time to address the revised application before the hearing commences.
- 9.29 Regulations made under the 2003 Act require that representations must be withdrawn 24 hours before the first day of any hearing. If they are withdrawn after this time, the hearing must proceed and the representations may be withdrawn orally at that hearing. However, where discussions between an applicant and those making representations are taking place and it is likely that all parties are on the point of reaching agreement, the licensing authority may wish to use the power given within the hearings regulations to extend time limits, if it considers this to be in the public interest.
- 9.30 Applicants should be encouraged to contact responsible authorities before formulating their applications so that the mediation process may begin before the statutory time limits come into effect after submission

- of an application. The hearing process must meet the requirements of regulations made under the 2003 Act. Where matters arise which are not covered by the regulations, licensing authorities may make arrangements as they see fit as long as they are lawful.
- 9.31 There is no requirement in the 2003 Act for responsible authorities that have made representations to attend, but it is generally good practice and assists committees in reaching more informed decisions. Where several responsible authorities within a local authority have made representations on an application, a single local authority officer may represent them at the hearing if the responsible authorities and the licensing authority agree. This local authority officer representing other responsible authorities may be a licensing officer, but only if this licensing officer is acting as a responsible authority on behalf of the licensing authority and has had no role in the licensing determination process. This is to ensure that the responsible authorities are represented by an independent officer separate from the licensing determination process.
- 9.32 As noted in paragraphs 9.13 to 9.19 above, where the licensing officer is acting as a responsible authority the relevant steps should be followed to ensure that this individual has no role in the decision making process regarding the licensing determination.
- 9.33 As a matter of practice, licensing authorities should seek to focus the hearing on the steps considered appropriate to promote the particular licensing objective or objectives that have given rise to the specific representation and avoid straying into undisputed areas. A responsible authority or other person may choose to rely on their written representation. They may not add further representations to those disclosed to the applicant prior to the hearing, but they may expand on their existing representation.
- 9.34 In determining the application with a view to promoting the licensing objectives in the overall interests of the local community, the licensing authority must give appropriate weight to:
  - the steps that are appropriate to promote the licensing objectives;
  - the representations (including supporting information) presented by all the parties;
  - this Guidance;
  - its own statement of licensing policy.
- 9.35 The licensing authority should give its decision within five working days of the conclusion of the hearing (or immediately in certain specified cases) and provide reasons to support it. This will be important if there is an appeal by any of the parties. Notification of a decision must be accompanied by information on the right of the party to appeal. After considering all the relevant issues, the licensing authority may grant the application subject to such conditions that are consistent with the operating schedule. Any conditions imposed must be appropriate for the promotion of the licensing objectives; there is no power for the licensing authority to attach a condition that is merely aspirational. For example, conditions may not be attached which relate solely to the health of customers rather than their direct physical safety.
- 9.36 Alternatively, the licensing authority may refuse the application on the grounds that this is appropriate for the promotion of the licensing objectives. It may also refuse to specify a designated premises supervisor and/or only allow certain requested licensable activities in the interests of transparency, the licensing authority should publish hearings procedures in full on its website to ensure that those involved have the most current information.

9.37 In the context of variations or minor variations, which may involve structural alteration to or change of use of a building, the decision of the licensing authority will not exempt an applicant from the need to apply for building control approval, planning permission or both of these where appropriate.

# DETERMINING ACTIONS THAT ARE APPROPRIATE FOR THE PROMOTION OF THE LICENSING OBJECTIVES

- 9.38 Licensing authorities are best placed to determine what actions are appropriate for the promotion of the licensing objectives in their areas. All licensing determinations should be considered on a case by case basis. They should take into account any representations or objections that have been received from responsible authorities or other persons, and representations made by the applicant or premises user as the case may be.
- 9.39 The authority's determination should be evidence-based, justified as being appropriate for the promotion of the licensing objectives and proportionate to what it is intended to achieve.
- 9.40 Determination of whether an action or step is appropriate for the promotion of the licensing objectives requires an assessment of what action or step would be suitable to achieve that end. Whilst this does not therefore require a licensing authority to decide that no lesser step will achieve the aim, the authority should aim to consider the potential burden that the condition would impose on the premises licence holder (such as the financial burden due to restrictions on licensable activities) as well as the potential benefit in terms of the promotion of the licensing objectives. However, it is imperative that the authority ensures that the factors which form the basis of its determination are limited to consideration of the promotion of the objectives and nothing outside those parameters. As with the consideration of licence variations, the licensing authority should consider wider issues such as other conditions already in place to mitigate potential negative impact on the promotion of the licensing objectives and the track record of the business. Further advice on determining what is appropriate when imposing conditions on a licence or certificate is provided in Chapter 10. The licensing authority is expected to come to its determination based on an assessment of the evidence on both the risks and benefits either for or against making the determination.

# CONSIDERING CASES WHERE LICENSING AND PLANNING APPLICATIONS ARE MADE SIMULTANEOUSLY

9.41 Where businesses have indicated, when applying for a licence under the 2003 Act, that they have also applied for planning permission or that they intend to do so, licensing committees and officers should consider discussion with their planning counterparts prior to determination with the aim of agreeing mutually acceptable operating hours and scheme designs.

# 10. Conditions attached to premises licences and club premises certificates

#### **GENERAL**

- 10.1 This chapter provides further guidance in relation to conditions attached to premises licences and club premises certificates. General principles on licence conditions are set out in Chapter 1 (paragraphs 1.16).
- 10.2 Conditions include any limitations or restrictions attached to a licence or certificate and essentially are the steps or actions that the holder of the premises licence or the club premises certificate will be required to take or refrain from taking in relation to the carrying on of licensable activities at the premises in question. Failure to comply with any condition attached to a licence or certificate is a criminal offence, which on conviction is punishable by a fine of up to £20,000 or up to six months imprisonment. The courts have made clear that it is particularly important that onditiosn which are imprecise or difficult for a licence holder to observe should be avoided.
- 10.3 There are three types of condition that may be attached to a licence or certificate: proposed, imposed and mandatory. Each of these categories is described in more detail below.

#### PROPOSED CONDITIONS

- 10.4 The conditions that are appropriate for the promotion of the licensing objectives should emerge initially from the risk assessment carried out by a prospective licence or certificate holder, which they should carry out before making their application for a premises licence or club premises certificate. This would be translated into the steps recorded in the operating schedule or club operating schedule, which must also set out the proposed hours during which licensable activities will be conducted and any other hours during which the premises will be open to the public.
- 10.5 It is not acceptable for licensing authorities to simply replicate the wording from an applicant's operating schedule. A condition should be interpreted in accordance with the applicant's intention.

#### CONSISTENCY WITH STEPS DESCRIBED IN OPERATING SCHEDULE

- 10.6 The 2003 Act provides that where an operating schedule or club operating schedule has been submitted with an application and there have been no relevant representations made by responsible authorities or any other person, the licence or certificate must be granted subject only to such conditions as are consistent with the schedule accompanying the application and any mandatory conditions required under the 2003 Act.
- 10.7 Consistency means that the effect of the condition should be substantially the same as that intended by the terms of the operating schedule. If conditions are broken, this may lead to a criminal prosecution or an application for a review and it is extremely important therefore that they should be expressed on the licence or certificate in unequivocal and unambiguous terms. The duty imposed by conditions on the licence holder or club must be clear to the licence holder, club, enforcement officers and the courts.

#### **IMPOSED CONDITIONS**

- 10.8 The licensing authority may not impose any conditions unless its discretion has been engaged following receipt of relevant representations and it is satisfied as a result of a hearing (unless all parties agree a hearing is not necessary) that it is appropriate to impose conditions to promote one or more of the four licensing objectives.
- 10.9 It is possible that, in certain cases, where there are other legislative provisions which are relevant and must be observed by the applicant, no additional conditions are appropriate to promote the licensing objectives.

#### **Proportionality**

10.10 The 2003 Act requires that licensing conditions should be tailored to the size, type, location and characteristics and activities taking place at the premises concerned. Conditions should be determined on a case by case basis and standardised conditions which ignore these individual aspects should be avoided. Licensing authorities and other responsible authorities should be alive to the indirect costs that can arise because of conditions. These could be a deterrent to holding events that are valuable to the community or for the funding of good and important causes. Licensing authorities should therefore ensure that any conditions they impose are only those which are appropriate for the promotion of the licensing objectives.

#### **Hours of trading**

- 10.11 The Government acknowledges that different licensing strategies may be appropriate for the promotion of the licensing objectives in different areas. The 2003 Act gives the licensing authority power to make decisions regarding licensed opening hours as part of the implementation of its licensing policy statement and licensing authorities are best placed to make decisions about appropriate opening hours in their areas based on their local knowledge and in consultation with responsible authorities. However, licensing authorities must always consider each application and must not impose predetermined licensed opening hours, without giving individual consideration to the merits of each application.
- 10.12 Where there are objections to an application to extend the hours during which licensable activities are to be carried on and the licensing authority determines that this would undermine the licensing objectives, it may reject the application or grant it with appropriate conditions and/or different hours from those requested.
- 10.13 Shops, stores and supermarkets should normally be free to provide sales of alcohol for consumption off the premises at any times when the retail outlet is open for shopping unless there are good reasons, based on the licensing objectives, for restricting those hours.

#### THE PERFORMANCE OF PLAYS

10.14 The 2003 Act provides that other than for the purposes of public safety, conditions must not be attached to premises licences or club premises certificates authorising the performance of a play which attempt to censor or modify the content of plays in any way. Any such condition would be ultra vires the 2003 Act.

#### **CENSORSHIP**

10.15 In general, other than in the context of film classification for film exhibitions, licensing authorities should not use their powers under the 2003 Act to seek to impose conditions which censor the content of any form of regulated entertainment. This is not a proper function of licensing law and cannot be properly related to the licensing objectives. The content of regulated entertainment is a matter which is addressed by existing laws governing indecency and obscenity. Where the concern is about protecting children, their access should be restricted where appropriate. But no other limitation should normally be imposed.

#### MAJOR ART AND POP FESTIVALS, CARNIVALS, FAIRS AND CIRCUSES

- 10.16 Licensing authorities should publicise the need for the organisers of major festivals and carnivals to approach them at the earliest opportunity to discuss arrangements for licensing activities falling under the 2003 Act. For some events, the organisers may seek a single premises licence to cover a wide range of activities at varied locations within the premises. This would involve the preparation of a substantial operating schedule, and licensing authorities should offer advice and assistance about its preparation.
- 10.17 For other events, applications for many connected premises licences may be made which in combination will represent a single festival. It is important that licensing authorities should publicise the need for proper co-ordination of such arrangements and will need to ensure that responsible authorities are aware of the connected nature of the individual applications.
- 10.18 In the case of circuses and fairgrounds, much will depend on the content of any entertainment presented. For example, at fairgrounds, a good deal of the musical entertainment may be incidental to the main attractions and rides at the fair that are not themselves regulated entertainment.
- 10.19 In addition, in the context of festivals and carnivals, local authorities should bear in mind their ability to seek premises licences from the licensing authority for land or buildings under public ownership within the community in their own name. This could include, for example, village greens, market squares, promenades, community halls, local authority owned art centres and similar public areas where festivals and carnivals might take place. Performers and entertainers would then have no need to obtain a licence or give a temporary event notice themselves to enable them to give performances in these places, although they would need the permission of the local authority to put on the event.

#### **FIXED PRICES**

- 10.20 Licensing authorities should not attach standardised blanket conditions promoting fixed prices for alcoholic drinks to premises licences or club licences or club premises certificates in an area. This may be unlawful under current law. However, it is important to note that the mandatory conditions made under sections 19A and 73B of the 2003 Act prohibit a number of types of drinks promotions where they give rise to a significant risk to any one of the four licensing objectives.
- 10.21 Where licensing authorities are asked by the police, other responsible authorities or other persons to impose restrictions on promotions in addition to those restricted by the mandatory conditions, they should consider each application on its individual merits, tailoring any conditions carefully to cover only irresponsible promotions in the particular and individual circumstances of any premises where these are

appropriate for the promotion of the licensing objectives. In addition, when considering any relevant representations which demonstrate a clear causal link between sales promotions or price discounting and levels of crime and disorder on or near the premises, it would be appropriate for the licensing authority to consider the imposition of a new condition prohibiting irresponsible sales promotions or the discounting of prices of alcoholic beverages at those premises. However, before pursuing any form of restrictions at all, licensing authorities should take their own legal advice.

# LARGE CAPACITY VENUES USED EXCLUSIVELY OR PRIMARILY FOR THE "VERTICAL" CONSUMPTION OF ALCOHOL (HVVDS)

- 10.22 Large capacity "vertical drinking" premises, sometimes called High Volume Vertical Drinking establishments (HVVDs), are premises with exceptionally high capacities, which are used primarily or exclusively for the sale and consumption of alcohol, and have little or no seating for patrons. Previous research has demonstrated that the environment within such establishments can have a significant bearing on the likelihood of crime and disorder.
- 10.23 Where appropriate, conditions can be attached to premises licences for the promotion of the prevention of crime and disorder at such premises that require the premises to observe:
  - a prescribed capacity;
  - an appropriate ratio of tables and chairs to customers based on the capacity; and
  - a requirement that security staff holding the appropriate SIA licence or exemption are present to control entry for the purpose of compliance with the capacity limit and to deny entry to individuals who appear drunk or disorderly or both.

#### MANDATORY CONDITIONS IN RELATION TO THE SUPPLY OF ALCOHOL

10.24 The 2003 Act provides for the following mandatory conditions to be included in every licence and/or club premises certificate in the circumstances specified.

#### **Designated Premises Supervisor**

- 10.25 The 2003 Act provides that, where a premises licence authorises the supply of alcohol, it must include a condition that no supply of alcohol may be made at a time when no designated premises supervisor has been specified in the licence or at a time when the designated premises supervisor does not hold a personal licence or the personal licence has been suspended.
- 10.26 The main purpose of the 'designated premises supervisor' as defined in the 2003 Act is to ensure that there is always one specified individual among these personal licence holders who can be readily identified for the premises where a premises licence is in force. That person will normally have been given day to day responsibility for running the premises by the premises licence holder. The requirements set out in relation to the designated premises supervisor and authorisation of alcohol sales by a personal licence holder do not apply to community premises in respect of which a successful application has been made to disapply the usual mandatory conditions in sections 19(2) and 19(3) of the 2003 Act (see Chapter 4 of this Guidance).

10.27 The 2003 Act does not require a designated premises supervisor or any other personal licence holder to be present on the premises at all times when alcohol is sold. However, the designated premises supervisor and the premises licence holder remain responsible for the premises at all times including compliance with the terms of the 2003 Act and conditions attached to the premises licence to promote the licensing objectives.

#### **Authorisation by personal licence holders**

- 10.28 In addition, every premises licence that authorises the sale of alcohol must require that every supply of alcohol under the premises licence must be made or authorised by a person who holds a personal licence. This in most instances will be the designated premises supervisor who must hold a valid personal licence. Any premises at which alcohol is sold or supplied may employ one or more personal licence holders. This does not mean that the condition should require the presence of the designated premises supervisor or any other personal licence holder on the premises at all times.
- 10.29 Similarly, the fact that every supply of alcohol must be made under the authority of a personal licence holder does not mean that only personal licence holders can make sales or that they must be personally present at every transaction. A personal licence holder may authorise members of staff to make sales of alcohol but may be absent at times from the premises when a transaction takes place. However, the responsible personal licence holder may not be able to escape responsibility for the actions of anyone authorised to make sales.
- 10.30 "Authorisation" does not imply direct supervision by a personal licence holder of each sale of alcohol. The question arises as to how sales can be authorised. Ultimately, whether an authorisation has been given is a question of fact that would have to be decided by the courts on the evidence before it in the course of a criminal prosecution.
- 10.31 The following factors should be relevant in considering whether or not an authorisation has been given:
  - the person(s) authorised to sell alcohol at any particular premises should be clearly identified;
  - the authorisation should have specified the acts which may be carried out by the person who is authorised to supply alcohol;
  - there should be an overt act of authorisation, for example, a specific written statement given to the individual who is authorised to supply alcohol; and
  - there should be in place sensible arrangements for the personal licence holder to monitor the activity that they have authorised on a reasonably regular basis.
- 10.32 It is strongly recommended that personal licence holders give specific written authorisations to individuals whom they are authorising to retail alcohol. A single written authorisation would be sufficient to cover multiple sales over an unlimited period. This would assist personal licence holders in demonstrating due diligence should issues arise with enforcement authorities; and would protect employees if they themselves are challenged in respect of their authority to sell alcohol.
- 10.33 Written authorisation is not a requirement of the 2003 Act and its absence alone could not give rise to enforcement action.

10.34 It must be remembered that whilst the designated premises supervisor or a personal licence holder may authorise other individuals to sell alcohol in their absence, they are responsible for any sales that may be made. Similarly, the premises licence holder remains responsible for ensuring that licensing law and licence conditions are observed at the premises.

#### Arrangements for the mandatory licence conditions

- 10.35 The mandatory conditions made under sections 19A and 73B of the 2003 Act (the conditions governing irresponsible promotions, dispensing alcohol directly into the mouth, provision of free tap water, age verification and small measures) do not have to be physically included in the licence or certificate but nonetheless will apply to every licence and certificate authorising the sale and supply of alcohol for consumption on the premises. The mandatory conditions set out in section 19 of the 2003 Act (the requirement for a DPS and for all sales to be made or authorised by a personal licence holder) do, however, have to be physically included in the licence. The mandatory aspirational licence conditions do not apply to activities (including the supply of alcohol) authorised by a temporary event notice.
- 10.36 Whereas the initial mandatory conditions in section 19 of the 2003 Act are set out in Annex A of the licence, the additional mandatory conditions made under section 19A of the 2003 Act are treated as if they were included in existing licences and certificates on the date that those conditions came into force.
- 10.37 Following their commencement, the mandatory conditions overrode any pre-existing conditions already included in a licence or certificate insofar as the mandatory conditions were identical to, or inconsistent with or more onerous than, any pre-existing conditions. It is not necessary to record on the face of existing licences and certificates the impact that the introduction of the mandatory conditions has had on pre-existing conditions.

#### Irresponsible promotions

10.38 Under this condition, the "responsible person" (defined in the 2003 Act as the holder of a premises licence, designated premises supervisor, a person aged 18 or over who is authorised to allow the sale or supply of alcohol by an under 18 or a member or officer of a club present on the club premises who can oversee the supply of alcohol) should be able to demonstrate that they have taken all reasonable steps to ensure that staff do not carry out, arrange or participate in any irresponsible promotions. An irresponsible promotion is one that fits one of the descriptions below (or is substantially similar), is carried on for the purpose of encouraging the sale or supply of alcohol for consumption on the premises and carries a significant risk of leading or contributing to crime and disorder, prejudice to public safety, public nuisance or harm to children. The aim of the condition is to prohibit or restrict promotions which encourage people to drink more than they might ordinarily do and in a manner which does not promote the licensing objectives.

#### **Drinking games**

10.39 Irresponsible promotions can include activities, whether drinking games or not, which may require or encourage individuals to drink a quantity of alcohol within a time limit, or drink as much alcohol as possible within a time limit or otherwise. For example, this may include organised 'drink downing' competitions. This would not prevent the responsible person from requiring all drinks to be consumed or

abandoned at, or before, the closing time of the premises. Nor does it necessarily prohibit 'happy hours' as long as these are not designed to encourage individuals to drink excessively or rapidly.

#### Large quantities of alcohol for free or a fixed price

10.40 Irresponsible promotions can include the provision of unlimited or unspecified quantities of alcohol free or for a fixed or discounted price. This includes alcohol provided to the public or to a group defined by a particular characteristic, for example, a promotion which offers women free drinks before a certain time or "all you can drink for £10". This condition does not apply to a promotion or discount on alcohol for consumption with a table meal. Promotions can be designed with a particular group in mind (for example, over 65s). A common sense approach is encouraged, which may include specifying the quantity of alcohol included in it or not targeting a group which could become more vulnerable or present a greater risk of crime and disorder as a result of excessive alcohol consumption.

#### **Prizes and rewards**

10.41 The sale, supply or provision of free or discounted alcohol or any other item as a prize to encourage or reward the purchase and consumption of alcohol can be within the definition of an irresponsible promotion. This may include promotions under which free or discounted alcohol is offered as a part of the sale of alcohol, for example, "Buy one and get two free" and "Buy one cocktail and get a second cocktail for 25p". This includes promotions which involve the provision of free or discounted alcohol within the same 24 hour period.

#### **Sporting Events**

10.42 Irresponsible promotions can include the provision of alcohol for free or for a discounted price in relation to a sporting event shown on the premises, where the sale, supply or provision of alcohol depends on the outcome of a race, match or other event. For example, this may include offering unlimited drinks based on the outcome of a sporting competition. It also applies to events which are unpredictable, such as offering free double shots for every foul committed in a football match, or heavily reduced drinks for five minutes after a try is scored in a rugby match.

#### **Posters and Flyers**

10.43 Irresponsible promotions can also include the sale or supply of alcohol in association with promotional materials on display in or around the premises, which can either be reasonably considered to condone, encourage or glamorise anti social behaviour or refer to the effects of drunkenness in any favourable manner.

#### Dispensing alcohol directly into the mouth

10.44 The responsible person (see paragraph 10.38) must ensure that no alcohol is dispensed directly by one person into the mouth of another person. For example, this may include drinking games such as the 'dentist's chair' where a drink is poured continuously into the mouth of another individual and may also prevent a premises from allowing another body to promote its products by employing someone to dispense alcohol directly into customers' mouths. An exception to this condition would be when an individual is unable to drink without assistance due to a disability.

## Page 132

#### Free tap water

10.45 The responsible person (see paragraph 10.38) must ensure that free potable tap water is provided on request to customers where it is reasonably available on the premises. What is meant by reasonably available is a question of fact; for example, it would not be reasonable to expect free tap water to be available in premises for which the water supply had temporarily been lost because of a broken mains water supply.

#### Age verification

- 10.46 The premises licence holder or club premises certificate holder must ensure that an age verification policy applies to the premises in relation to the sale or supply of alcohol. This must as a minimum require individuals who appear to the responsible person (see paragraph 10.38) to be under the age of 18 years of age to produce on request, before being served alcohol, identification bearing their photograph, date of birth, and a holographic mark.
- 10.47 It is acceptable, and indeed encouraged, for premises to have an age verification policy which requires individuals who appear to the responsible person to be under an age greater than 18 to produce such identification on request. For example, if premises have a policy that requires any individual that appears to be under the age of 21 to produce identification that meets the criteria listed above, this is perfectly acceptable under the mandatory code.
- 10.48 Licence holders should consider carefully what steps they are required to take to comply with the age verification requirements under the 2003 Act in relation to sales of alcohol made remotely. These include sales made online, by telephone and mail order sales, and alcohol delivery services. Each of these sales must comply with the requirements of the 2003 Act. The mandatory condition requires that age verification takes place before a person is served alcohol. Where alcohol is sold remotely (for example, online) or through a telephone transaction, the sale is made at this point but the alcohol is not actually served until it is delivered to the customer. Age verification measures (for example, online age verification) should be used to ensure that alcohol is not sold to any person under the age of 18. However, licence holders should also consider carefully what steps are appropriate to ensure that age verification takes place before the alcohol is served (i.e. physically delivered) to the customer to be satisfied that the customer is aged 18 or over. It is, therefore, the responsibility of the person serving or delivering the alcohol to ensure that age verification has taken place and that photo ID has been checked if the person appears to be less than 18 years of age.
- 10.49 The premises licence holder or club premises certificate holder must ensure that staff (in particular staff who are involved in the supply of alcohol) are made aware of the existence and content of the age verification policy applied by the premises.

#### **Smaller Measures**

10.50 The responsible person (see paragraph 10.38) shall ensure that the following drinks, if sold or supplied on the premises, are available in the following measures:

• Beer or cider: 1/2 pint

• Gin, rum, vodka or whisky: 25ml or 35ml

• Still wine in a glass: 125ml

- 10.51 As well as making the drinks available in the above measures, the responsible person must also make customers aware of the availability of these measures for example, by making their availability clear on menus and price lists, and ensuring that these are displayed in a prominent, conspicuous place in the relevant premises (for example, at the bar).
- 10.52 This condition does not apply if the drinks in question are sold or supplied having been made up in advance ready for sale or supply in a securely closed container. For example, if beer is only available in presealed bottles the requirement to make it available in 1/2 pints does not apply.
- 10.53 The premises licence holder or club premises certificate holder must ensure that staff are made aware of the application of this condition.

#### **Exhibition of films**

- 10.54 The 2003 Act provides that where a premises licence or club premises certificate authorises the exhibition of a film, it must include a condition requiring the admission of children to films to be restricted in accordance with recommendations given either by a body designated under section 4 of the Video Recordings Act 1984 specified in the licence (currently only the British Board of Film Classification BBFC) or by the licensing authority itself.
- 10.55 The effect of paragraph 5 of Schedule 1 to the Act is to exempt adverts from the definition of regulated entertainment, but not to exempt them from the definition of exhibition of a film. Since the above mandatory condition applies to 'any film' it is therefore applicable to the exhibition of adverts.

#### **Door supervision**

- 10.56 Under section 21 of the 2003 Act, when a condition is included in a premises licence that at specified times an individual must be present at the premises to carry out a security activity (as defined in section 21(3)(a) by reference to the Private Security Industry Act 2001 ("the 2001 Act"), the licence must include a condition requiring that individual to be licensed by the Security Industry Authority ("the SIA") under the 2001 Act, or be entitled to carry out that activity by virtue of section 4 of the 2001 Act.
- 10.57 A premises licence need not require a person to hold a licence granted by the SIA if that person benefits from an exemption under section 4 of the 2001 Act. For example, certain employees benefit from an exemption when carrying out conduct in connection with a certified sports grounds (section 4(6 to 12)). Furthermore, in certain circumstances persons benefit from an exemption where they operate under the SIA's Approved Contractor Scheme (section 15).

## Page 134

- 10.58 Conditions under section 21 of the 2003 Act should only relate to individuals carrying out security activities defined by section 21(3)(a) of the 2003 Act. Therefore, they should only relate to an activity to which paragraph 2(1)(a) of Schedule 2 to the 2001 Act applies (certain manned guarding activities) and which is licensable conduct within the meaning of section 3(2) of that Act. The requirement does not relate to individuals performing non-security related activities, and section 21 should not be used in relation to any such activities.
- 10.59 Section 21 of the 2003 Act continues to ensure that a premises licence need not impose such a requirement in relation to those licensed premises which the 2001 Act treats as unlicensed premises.

#### Those are:

- premises staging plays or exhibiting films;
- casinos or bingo halls licensed under the Gambling Act 2005;
- premises where a club certificate is in force when activities are being carried on under the authority of that certificate.

See paragraph 8(3) of Schedule 2 to the 2001 Act for full details.

- 10.60 It should be noted, however, that the 2001 Act will require contractors and a small number of employees (those managing/supervising and those supplied under contract) to be licensed as manned guards (rather than door supervisors) when undertaking licensable conduct on premises to which paragraph 8(3) of Schedule 2 to the 2001 Act applies.
- 10.61 It is therefore important that if a licensing authority intends that individuals must be present to carry out security activities (as defined by section 21(3)(a) of the 2003 Act) this should be explicit, as should the mandatory condition for those individuals to hold an SIA licence or be entitled to carry out that activity by virtue of section 4 of the 2001 Act. On the other hand, where a licensing authority intends that individuals must be present to carry out other activities (for example, activities related to safety or steward activities to organise, advise and direct members of the public) no mandatory condition should be imposed under section 21 of the 2003 Act. In all cases it is important when determining whether or not a condition is to be imposed under section 21 of the 2003 Act to consider whether the activities of any individual working in licensed premises fall within the definition of security activities in section 21(3)(a) of the 2003 Act. (Regardless of whether a condition is imposed under section 21 of the 2003 Act, under the 2001 Act the appropriate SIA licence must be held by any individual performing an activity for which they are licensable under that Act).

## 11. Reviews

#### THE REVIEW PROCESS

- 11.1 The proceedings set out in the 2003 Act for reviewing premises licences and club premises certificates represent a key protection for the community where problems associated with the licensing objectives occur after the grant or variation of a premises licence or club premises certificate.
- 11.2 At any stage, following the grant of a premises licence or club premises certificate, a responsible authority, or any other person, may ask the licensing authority to review the licence or certificate because of a matter arising at the premises in connection with any of the four licensing objectives.
- 11.3 An application for review may be made electronically, provided the licensing authority agrees and the applicant submits a subsequent written application. The licensing authority may also agree in advance that the application need not be given in writing. However, these applications are outside the formal electronic application process and may not be submitted via GOV.UK or the licensing authority's electronic facility.
- 11.4 In addition, the licensing authority must review a licence if the premises to which it relates was made the subject of a closure order by the police based on nuisance or disorder and the magistrates' court has sent the authority the relevant notice of its determination, or if the police have made an application for summary review on the basis that premises are associated with serious crime and/or disorder.
- 11.5 Any responsible authority under the 2003 Act may apply for a review of a premises licence or club premises certificate. Therefore, the relevant licensing authority may apply for a review if it is concerned about licensed activities at premises and wants to intervene early without waiting for representations from other persons. However, it is not expected that licensing authorities should normally act as responsible authorities in applying for reviews on behalf of other persons, such as local residents or community groups. These individuals or groups are entitled to apply for a review for a licence or certificate in their own right if they have grounds to do so. It is also reasonable for licensing authorities to expect other responsible authorities to intervene where the basis for the intervention falls within the remit of that other authority. For example, the police should take appropriate steps where the basis for the review is concern about crime and disorder. Likewise, where there are concerns about noise nuisance, it is reasonable to expect the local authority exercising environmental health functions for the area in which the premises are situated to make the application for review.
- 11.6 Where the relevant licensing authority does act as a responsible authority and applies for a review, it is important that a separation of responsibilities is still achieved in this process to ensure procedural fairness and eliminate conflicts of interest. As outlined previously in Chapter 9 of this Guidance, the distinct functions of acting as licensing authority and responsible authority should be exercised by different officials to ensure a separation of responsibilities. Further information on how licensing authorities should achieve this separation of responsibilities can be found in Chapter 9, paragraphs 9.13 to 9.19 of this Guidance.
- 11.7 In every case, any application for a review must relate to particular premises in respect of which there is a premises licence or club premises certificate and must be relevant to the promotion of one or more of the licensing objectives. Following the grant or variation of a licence or certificate, a complaint regarding a general issue in the local area relating to the licensing objectives, such as a general (crime and disorder) situation in a town centre, should generally not be regarded as a relevant representation unless it can be

positively tied or linked by a causal connection to particular premises, which would allow for a proper review of the licence or certificate. For instance, a geographic cluster of complaints, including along transport routes related to an individual public house and its closing time, could give grounds for a review of an existing licence as well as direct incidents of crime and disorder around a particular public house.

- 11.8 Where a licensing authority receives a geographic cluster of complaints, the authority may consider whether these issues are the result of the cumulative impact of licensed premises within the area concerned. In such circumstances, the authority may also consider whether it would be appropriate to include a special policy relating to cumulative impact within its licensing policy statement. Further guidance on cumulative impact policies can be found in Chapter 13 of this Guidance.
- 11.9 Representations must be made in writing and may be amplified at the subsequent hearing or may stand in their own right. Additional representations which do not amount to an amplification of the original representation may not be made at the hearing. Representations may be made electronically, provided the licensing authority agrees and the applicant submits a subsequent written representation. The licensing authority may also agree in advance that the representation need not be given in writing.
- 11.10 Where authorised persons and responsible authorities have concerns about problems identified at premises, it is good practice for them to give licence holders early warning of their concerns and the need for improvement, and where possible they should advise the licence or certificate holder of the steps they need to take to address those concerns. A failure by the holder to respond to such warnings is expected to lead to a decision to apply for a review. Co-operation at a local level in promoting the licensing objectives should be encouraged and reviews should not be used to undermine this co-operation.
- 11.11 If the application for a review has been made by a person other than a responsible authority (for example, a local resident, residents' association, local business or trade association), before taking action the licensing authority must first consider whether the complaint being made is relevant, frivolous, vexatious or repetitious. Further guidance on determining whether a representation is frivolous or vexatious can be found in Chapter 9 of this Guidance (paragraphs 9.4 to 9.10).

#### **REPETITIOUS GROUNDS OF REVIEW**

- 11.12 A repetitious ground is one that is identical or substantially similar to:
  - a ground for review specified in an earlier application for review made in relation to the same premises licence or certificate which has already been determined; or
  - representations considered by the licensing authority when the premises licence or certificate was granted; or
  - representations which would have been made when the application for the premises licence was first made and which were excluded then by reason of the prior issue of a provisional statement; and, in addition to the above grounds, a reasonable interval has not elapsed since that earlier review or grant.
- 11.13 Licensing authorities are expected to be aware of the need to prevent attempts to review licences merely as a further means of challenging the grant of the licence following the failure of representations to persuade the licensing authority on an earlier occasion. It is for licensing authorities themselves to judge what should be regarded as a reasonable interval in these circumstances. However, it is recommended that more than

one review originating from a person other than a responsible authority in relation to a particular premises should not be permitted within a 12 month period on similar grounds save in compelling circumstances or where it arises following a closure order.

- 11.14 The exclusion of a complaint on the grounds that it is repetitious does not apply to responsible authorities which may make more than one application for a review of a licence or certificate within a 12 month period.
- 11.15 When a licensing authority receives an application for a review from a responsible authority or any other person, or in accordance with the closure procedures described in Part 8 of the 2003 Act (for example, closure orders), it must arrange a hearing. The arrangements for the hearing must follow the provisions set out in regulations. These regulations are published on the Government's legislation website (www.legislation.gov.uk). It is particularly important that the premises licence holder is made fully aware of any representations made in respect of the premises, any evidence supporting the representations and that the holder or the holder's legal representative has therefore been able to prepare a response.

#### POWERS OF A LICENSING AUTHORITY ON THE DETERMINATION OF A REVIEW

- 11.16 The 2003 Act provides a range of powers for the licensing authority which it may exercise on determining a review where it considers them appropriate for the promotion of the licensing objectives.
- 11.17 The licensing authority may decide that the review does not require it to take any further steps appropriate to promote the licensing objectives. In addition, there is nothing to prevent a licensing authority issuing an informal warning to the licence holder and/or to recommend improvement within a particular period of time. It is expected that licensing authorities will regard such informal warnings as an important mechanism for ensuring that the licensing objectives are effectively promoted and that warnings should be issued in writing to the licence holder.
- 11.18 However, where responsible authorities such as the police or environmental health officers have already issued warnings requiring improvement either orally or in writing that have failed as part of their own stepped approach to address concerns, licensing authorities should not merely repeat that approach and should take this into account when considering what further action is appropriate.
- 11.19 Where the licensing authority considers that action under its statutory powers is appropriate, it may take any of the following steps:
  - to modify the conditions of the premises licence (which includes adding new conditions or any alteration or omission of an existing condition), for example, by reducing the hours of opening or by requiring door supervisors at particular times;
  - to exclude a licensable activity from the scope of the licence, for example, to exclude the performance of live music or playing of recorded music (where it is not within the incidental live and recorded music exemption);
  - to remove the designated premises supervisor, for example, because they consider that the problems are the result of poor management;
  - to suspend the licence for a period not exceeding three months;
  - to revoke the licence.

- 11.20 In deciding which of these powers to invoke, it is expected that licensing authorities should so far as possible seek to establish the cause or causes of the concerns that the representations identify. The remedial action taken should generally be directed at these causes and should always be no more than an appropriate and proportionate response.
- 11.21 For example, licensing authorities should be alive to the possibility that the removal and replacement of the designated premises supervisor may be sufficient to remedy a problem where the cause of the identified problem directly relates to poor management decisions made by that individual.
- 11.22 Equally, it may emerge that poor management is a direct reflection of poor company practice or policy and the mere removal of the designated premises supervisor may be an inadequate response to the problems presented. Indeed, where subsequent review hearings are generated by representations, it should be rare merely to remove a succession of designated premises supervisors as this would be a clear indication of deeper problems that impact upon the licensing objectives.
- 11.23 Licensing authorities should also note that modifications of conditions and exclusions of licensable activities may be imposed either permanently or for a temporary period of up to three months. Temporary changes or suspension of the licence for up to three months could impact on the business holding the licence financially and would only be expected to be pursued as an appropriate means of promoting the licensing objectives. So, for instance, a licence could be suspended for a weekend as a means of deterring the holder from allowing the problems that gave rise to the review to happen again. However, it will always be important that any detrimental financial impact that may result from a licensing authority's decision is appropriate and proportionate to the promotion of the licensing objectives. But where premises are found to be trading irresponsibly, the licensing authority should not hesitate, where appropriate to do so, to take tough action to tackle the problems at the premises and, where other measures are deemed insufficient, to revoke the licence.

#### **REVIEWS ARISING IN CONNECTION WITH CRIME**

- 11.24 A number of reviews may arise in connection with crime that is not directly connected with licensable activities. For example, reviews may arise because of drugs problems at the premises; money laundering by criminal gangs, the sale of contraband or stolen goods, or the sale of firearms. Licensing authorities do not have the power to judge the criminality or otherwise of any issue. This is a matter for the courts. The licensing authority's role when determining such a review is not therefore to establish the guilt or innocence of any individual but to ensure the promotion of the crime prevention objective.
- 11.25 Reviews are part of the regulatory process introduced by the 2003 Act and they are not part of criminal law and procedure. There is, therefore, no reason why representations giving rise to a review of a premises licence need be delayed pending the outcome of any criminal proceedings. Some reviews will arise after the conviction in the criminal courts of certain individuals, but not all. In any case, it is for the licensing authority to determine whether the problems associated with the alleged crimes are taking place on the premises and affecting the promotion of the licensing objectives. Where a review follows a conviction, it would also not be for the licensing authority to attempt to go beyond any finding by the courts, which should be treated as a matter of undisputed evidence before them.

- 11.26 Where the licensing authority is conducting a review on the grounds that the premises have been used for criminal purposes, its role is solely to determine what steps should be taken in connection with the premises licence, for the promotion of the crime prevention objective. It is important to recognise that certain criminal activity or associated problems may be taking place or have taken place despite the best efforts of the licence holder and the staff working at the premises and despite full compliance with the conditions attached to the licence. In such circumstances, the licensing authority is still empowered to take any appropriate steps to remedy the problems. The licensing authority's duty is to take steps with a view to the promotion of the licensing objectives in the interests of the wider community and not those of the individual licence holder.
- 11.27 There is certain criminal activity that may arise in connection with licensed premises which should be treated particularly seriously. These are the use of the licensed premises:
  - for the sale and distribution of Class A drugs and the laundering of the proceeds of drugs crime;
  - for the sale and distribution of illegal firearms;
  - for the evasion of copyright in respect of pirated or unlicensed films and music, which does considerable damage to the industries affected;
  - for the illegal purchase and consumption of alcohol by minors which impacts on the health, educational attainment, employment prospects and propensity for crime of young people;
  - for prostitution or the sale of unlawful pornography;
  - by organised groups of paedophiles to groom children;
  - as the base for the organisation of criminal activity, particularly by gangs;
  - for the organisation of racist activity or the promotion of racist attacks;
  - for knowingly employing a person who is unlawfully in the UK or who cannot lawfully be employed as a result of a condition on that person's leave to enter;
  - · for unlawful gambling; and
  - for the sale of smuggled tobacco and alcohol.
- 11.28 It is envisaged that licensing authorities, the police and other law enforcement agencies, which are responsible authorities, will use the review procedures effectively to deter such activities and crime. Where reviews arise and the licensing authority determines that the crime prevention objective is being undermined through the premises being used to further crimes, it is expected that revocation of the licence even in the first instance should be seriously considered.

#### REVIEW OF A PREMISES LICENCE FOLLOWING CLOSURE ORDER

- 11.29 Licensing authorities are subject to certain timescales, set out in the legislation, for the review of a premises licence following a closure order. The relevant time periods run concurrently and are as follows:
  - when the licensing authority receives notice that a magistrates' court has made a closure order it has 28 days to determine the licence review the determination must be made before the expiry of the 28th day after the day on which the notice is received;
  - the hearing must be held within ten working days, the first of which is the day after the day the notice from the magistrates' court is received;
  - notice of the hearing must be given no later than five working days before the first hearing day (there must be five clear working days between the giving of the notice and the start of the hearing).

#### REVIEW OF A PREMISES LICENCE FOLLOWING PERSISTENT SALES OF ALCOHOL TO CHILDREN

11.30 Where persistent sales of alcohol to children have occurred at premises, responsible authorities should consider applying for a review of the licence, whether there has been a prosecution for the offence under section 147A or a closure notice has been given under section 169A of the 2003 Act. In determining the review, the licensing authority should consider revoking the licence if it considers this outcome is appropriate. Responsible authorities should consider taking steps to ensure that a review of the licence is routine in these circumstances.

# 12. Appeals

12.1 This chapter provides advice about entitlements to appeal in connection with various decisions made by a licensing authority under the provisions of the 2003 Act. Entitlements to appeal for parties aggrieved by decisions of the licensing authority are set out in Schedule 5 to the 2003 Act.

#### **GENERAL**

- 12.2 With the exception of appeals in relation to closure orders, an appeal may be made to any magistrates' court in England or Wales but it is expected that applicants would bring an appeal in a magistrates' court in the area in which they or the premises are situated.
- 12.3 An appeal has to be commenced by the appellant giving of a notice of appeal to the designated officer for the magistrates' court within a period of 21 days beginning with the day on which the appellant was notified by the licensing authority of the decision which is being appealed.
- 12.4 The licensing authority will always be a respondent to the appeal, but in cases where a favourable decision has been made for an applicant, licence holder, club or premises user against the representations of a responsible authority or any other person, or the objections of the chief officer of police or local authority exercising environmental health functions, the holder of the premises or personal licence or club premises certificate or the person who gave an interim authority notice or the premises user will also be a respondent to the appeal, and the person who made the relevant representation or gave the objection will be the appellants.
- 12.5 Where an appeal has been made against a decision of the licensing authority, the licensing authority will in all cases be the respondent to the appeal and may call as a witness a responsible authority or any other person who made representations against the application, if it chooses to do so. For this reason, the licensing authority should consider keeping responsible authorities and others informed of developments in relation to appeals to allow them to consider their position. Provided the court considers it appropriate, the licensing authority may also call as witnesses any individual or body that they feel might assist their response to an appeal.
- 12.6 The court, on hearing any appeal, may review the merits of the decision on the facts and consider points of law or address both.
- 12.7 On determining an appeal, the court may:
  - dismiss the appeal;
  - substitute for the decision appealed against any other decision which could have been made by the licensing authority; or
  - remit the case to the licensing authority to dispose of it in accordance with the direction of the court and make such order as to costs as it thinks fit.

#### **LICENSING POLICY STATEMENTS AND SECTION 182 GUIDANCE**

12.8 In hearing an appeal against any decision made by a licensing authority, the magistrates' court will have regard to that licensing authority's statement of licensing policy and this Guidance. However, the court would be entitled to depart from either the statement of licensing policy or this Guidance if it considered

## Page 142

it was justified to do so because of the individual circumstances of any case. In other words, while the court will normally consider the matter as if it were "standing in the shoes" of the licensing authority, it would be entitled to find that the licensing authority should have departed from its own policy or the Guidance because the particular circumstances would have justified such a decision.

12.9 In addition, the court is entitled to disregard any part of a licensing policy statement or this Guidance that it holds to be ultra vires the 2003 Act and therefore unlawful. The normal course for challenging a statement of licensing policy or this Guidance should be by way of judicial review, but where it is submitted to an appellate court that a statement of policy is itself ultra vires the 2003 Act and this has a direct bearing on the case before it, it would be inappropriate for the court, on accepting such a submission, to compound the original error by relying on that part of the statement of licensing policy affected.

#### **GIVING REASONS FOR DECISIONS**

12.10 It is important that a licensing authority should give comprehensive reasons for its decisions in anticipation of any appeals. Failure to give adequate reasons could itself give rise to grounds for an appeal. It is particularly important that reasons should also address the extent to which the decision has been made with regard to the licensing authority's statement of policy and this Guidance. Reasons should be promulgated to all the parties of any process which might give rise to an appeal under the terms of the 2003 Act.

#### IMPLEMENTING THE DETERMINATION OF THE MAGISTRATES' COURTS

12.11 As soon as the decision of the magistrates' court has been promulgated, licensing authorities should implement it without delay. Any attempt to delay implementation will only bring the appeal system into disrepute. Standing orders should therefore be in place that on receipt of the decision, appropriate action should be taken immediately unless ordered by the magistrates' court or a higher court to suspend such action (for example, as a result of an on-going judicial review). Except in the case of closure orders, the 2003 Act does not provide for a further appeal against the decision of the magistrates' courts and normal rules of challenging decisions of magistrates' courts will apply.

#### **PROVISIONAL STATEMENTS**

12.12 To avoid confusion, it should be noted that a right of appeal only exists in respect of the terms of a provisional statement that is issued rather than one that is refused. This is because the 2003 Act does not empower a licensing authority to refuse to issue a provisional statement. After receiving and considering relevant representations, the licensing authority may only indicate, as part of the statement, that it would consider certain steps to be appropriate for the promotion of the licensing objectives when, and if, an application were made for a premises licence following the issuing of the provisional statement. Accordingly, the applicant or any person who has made relevant representations may appeal against the terms of the statement issued.

## 13. Statements of licensing policy

#### INTRODUCTION

#### The Licensing Act 2003

13.1 This chapter provides guidance on the development and preparation of local statements of licensing policy for publication by licensing authorities, the general principles that it is recommended should underpin them, and core content to which licensing authorities are free to add.

#### **GENERAL**

- 13.2 Section 5 of the 2003 Act requires a licensing authority to prepare and publish a statement of its licensing policy at least every five years. Such a policy must be published before the authority carries out any function in respect of individual applications and notices made under the terms of the 2003 Act. During the five-year period, the policy must be kept under review and the licensing authority may make any revisions to it as it considers appropriate, for instance in the light of feedback from the local community on whether the licensing objectives are being met. If the licensing authority determines and publishes its policy in this way, a new five-year period commences on the date it is published. Previously, licensing authorities were required to determine their licensing policies for each three-year period. Licensing policies published in respect of the three-year period that began on 7 January 2011 are to be treated as though they apply to a period of five years beginning at that date.
- 13.3 Where revisions to the section 182 Guidance are made by the Secretary of State, it will be for the licensing authority to determine whether revisions to its own licensing policy statement are appropriate.

#### **CONSULTATION ON POLICIES**

- 13.4 Before determining its policy, the licensing authority must consult the persons listed in section 5(3) of the 2003 Act. These are:
  - the chief officer of police for the area;
  - the fire and rescue authority for the area;
  - each Primary Care Trust or Local Health Board for an area any part of which his in the licensing authority's area;
  - persons/bodies representative of local premises licence holders;
  - persons/bodies representative of local club premises certificate holders;
  - persons/bodies representative of local personal licence holders; and
  - persons/bodies representative of businesses and residents in its area.
- 13.5 The views of all these persons or bodies should be given appropriate weight when the policy is determined. It is recognised that in some areas, it may be difficult to identify persons or bodies that represent all parts of industry affected by the provisions of the 2003 Act, but licensing authorities must make reasonable efforts to do so. Licensing authorities should note that the terms of the 2003 Act do not prevent them consulting other bodies or persons.
- 13.6 Subject to the statutory requirements, it is for each licensing authority to determine the extent of the consultation it should undertake, and whether any particular person or body is representative of the

## Page 144

groups described in the 2003 Act. Whilst it is clearly good practice to consult widely, this may not always be necessary or appropriate (for example, where a licensing authority has recently carried out a comprehensive consultation in relation to a revision to its policy made within five years of a full revision to it). As such, it may decide on a simple consultation with those persons listed.

- 13.7 However, licensing authorities should consider very carefully whether a full consultation is appropriate as a limited consultation may not allow all persons sufficient opportunity to comment on and influence local policy (for example, where an earlier consultation was limited to a particular part of the policy, such as a proposal to introduce a cumulative impact policy).
- 13.8 When undertaking consultation exercises, licensing authorities should have regard to cost and time. Fee levels are intended to provide full cost recovery of all licensing functions including the preparation and publication of a statement of licensing policy, but this will be based on the statutory requirements. Where licensing authorities exceed these requirements, they will have to absorb those costs themselves.

#### **FUNDAMENTAL PRINCIPLES**

- 13.9 All statements of policy should begin by stating the four licensing objectives, which the licensing policy should promote. In determining its policy, a licensing authority must have regard to this Guidance and give appropriate weight to the views of consultees.
- 13.10 While statements of policy may set out a general approach to making licensing decisions, they must not ignore or be inconsistent with provisions in the 2003 Act. For example, a statement of policy must not undermine the right of any person to apply under the terms of the 2003 Act for a variety of permissions and to have any such application considered on its individual merits.
- 13.11 Similarly, no statement of policy should override the right of any person to make representations on an application or to seek a review of a licence or certificate where provision has been made for them to do so in the 2003 Act.
- 13.12 Statements of policies should make clear that:
  - licensing is about regulating licensable activities on licensed premises, by qualifying clubs and at temporary events within the terms of the 2003 Act; and
  - conditions attached to various authorisations will be focused on matters which are within the control of individual licence holders and others with relevant authorisations, i.e. the premises and its vicinity.
- 13.13 A statement of policy should also make clear that licensing law is not the primary mechanism for the general control of nuisance and anti-social behaviour by individuals once they are away from the licensed premises and, therefore, beyond the direct control of the individual, club or business holding the licence, certificate or authorisation concerned. Nonetheless, it is a key aspect of such control and licensing law will always be part of a holistic approach to the management of the evening and night-time economy in town and city centres.

#### LICENCE CONDITIONS

- 13.14 Statements of licensing policy should reflect the general principles regarding licence conditions set out in Chapter 1 of this guidance.
- 13.15 Statements of licensing policy should include a firm commitment to avoid attaching conditions that duplicate other regulatory regimes as far as possible. Chapter 10 provides further detail on this issue.

#### **ENFORCEMENT**

- 13.16 The Government recommends that licensing authorities should establish and set out joint-enforcement protocols with the local police and the other authorities and describe them in their statement of policy. This will clarify the division of responsibilities for licence holders and applicants, and assists enforcement and other authorities to deploy resources more efficiently.
- 13.17 In particular, these protocols should also provide for the targeting of agreed problem and high-risk premises which require greater attention, while providing a lighter touch for low risk premises or those that are well run. In some local authority areas, the limited validity of public entertainment, theatre, cinema, night café and late night refreshment house licences has in the past led to a culture of annual inspections regardless of whether the assessed risks make such inspections necessary. The 2003 Act does not require inspections to take place save at the discretion of those charged with this role. Principles of risk assessment and targeted inspection (in line with the recommendations of the Hampton review) should prevail and, for example, inspections should not be undertaken routinely but when and if they are judged necessary. This should ensure that resources are used efficiently and for example, are more effectively concentrated on problem premises.

#### THE NEED FOR LICENSED PREMISES

13.18 There can be confusion about the difference between the "need" for premises and the "cumulative impact" of premises on the licensing objectives, for example, on crime and disorder. "Need" concerns the commercial demand for another pub or restaurant or hotel and is a matter for the planning authority and for the market. This is not a matter for a licensing authority in discharging its licensing functions or for its statement of licensing policy.

#### THE CUMULATIVE IMPACT OF A CONCENTRATION OF LICENSED PREMISES

#### What is cumulative impact?

- 13.19 "Cumulative impact" is not mentioned specifically in the 2003 Act. In this Guidance, it means the potential impact on the promotion of the licensing objectives of a significant number of licensed premises concentrated in one area. The cumulative impact of licensed premises on the promotion of the licensing objectives is a proper matter for a licensing authority to consider in developing its licensing policy statement.
- 13.20 In some areas, where the number, type or density of premises selling alcohol is high or exceptional, serious problems of nuisance and disorder may be arising or have begun to arise outside or some distance from

## Page 146

those premises. Such problems generally occur as a result of large numbers of drinkers being concentrated in an area, for example when leaving premises at peak times or when queuing at fast food outlets or for public transport.

- 13.21 Queuing in itself may lead to conflict, disorder and anti-social behaviour. Moreover, large concentrations of people may also increase the incidence of other criminal activities such as drug dealing, pick pocketing and street robbery. Local services such as public transport services, public lavatory provision and street cleaning may not be able to meet the demand posed by such concentrations of drinkers leading to issues such as street fouling, littering, traffic and public nuisance caused by concentrations of people who cannot be effectively dispersed quickly.
- 13.22 Variable licensing hours may facilitate a more gradual dispersal of customers from premises. However, in some cases, the impact on surrounding areas of the behaviour of the customers of all premises taken together will still be greater than the impact of customers of individual premises. These conditions are more likely to arise in town and city centres, but may also arise in other urban centres and the suburbs, for example on smaller high streets with high concentrations of licensed premises.

#### **Evidence of cumulative impact**

- 13.23 There should be an evidential basis for the decision to include a special policy within the statement of licensing policy. Local Community Safety Partnerships and responsible authorities, such as the police and the local authority exercising environmental health functions, may hold relevant information which would inform licensing authorities when establishing the evidence base for introducing a special policy relating to cumulative impact into their licensing policy statement. Information which licensing authorities may be able to draw on to evidence the cumulative impact of licensed premises on the promotion of the licensing objectives includes:
  - local crime and disorder statistics, including statistics on specific types of crime and crime hotspots;
  - statistics on local anti-social behaviour offences;
  - health-related statistics such as alcohol-related emergency attendances and hospital admissions;
  - environmental health complaints, particularly in relation to litter and noise;
  - complaints recorded by the local authority, which may include complaints raised by local residents or residents' associations;
  - residents' questionnaires;
  - evidence from local councillors; and
  - evidence obtained through local consultation.
- 13.24 The licensing authority may consider this evidence, alongside its own evidence as to the impact of licensable activities within its area, and consider in particular the times at which licensable activities are carried on. Information which may inform consideration of these issues includes:
  - trends in licence applications, particularly trends in applications by types of premises and terminal hours;
  - changes in terminal hours of premises;
  - premises' capacities at different times of night and the expected concentrations of drinkers who will be expected to be leaving premises at different times.

- 13.25 Where existing information is insufficient or not readily available, but the licensing authority believes there are problems in its area resulting from the cumulative impact of licensed premises, it can consider conducting or commissioning a specific study to assess the position. This may involve conducting observations of the night-time economy to assess the extent of incidents relating to the promotion of the licensing objectives, such as incidences of criminal activity and anti-social behaviour, examples of public nuisance, specific issues such as underage drinking and the key times and locations at which these problems are occurring.
- 13.26 In order to identify the areas in which problems are occurring, information about specific incidents can be mapped and, where possible, a time analysis undertaken to identify the key areas and times at which there are specific issues.
- 13.27 After considering the available evidence and consulting those individuals and organisations listed in section 5(3) of the 2003 Act and any others, a licensing authority may be satisfied that it is appropriate to include an approach to cumulative impact in its licensing policy statement. The special policy should also be considered alongside local planning policy and other factors which may assist in mitigating the cumulative impact of licensed premises, as set out in paragraph 13.39. The licensing authority decides to introduce an approach to cumulative impact, it may decide it is appropriate to indicate in its statement that it is adopting a special policy whereby, when it receives relevant representations, there is a rebuttable presumption that, for example, applications or variation applications which seek to extend the sale or apply of alcohol are refused or subject to certain limitations.

#### STEPS TO A SPECIAL POLICY

- 13.28 The steps to be followed in considering whether to adopt a special policy within the statement of licensing policy are summarised below.
  - Identify concern about crime and disorder; public safety; public nuisance; or protection of children from harm.
  - Consider whether there is good evidence that crime and disorder or nuisance are occurring, or whether there are activities which pose a threat to public safety or the protection of children from harm.
  - If such problems are occurring, identify whether these problems are being caused by the customers of licensed premises, or that the risk of cumulative impact is imminent.
  - Identify the boundaries of the area where problems are occurring (this can involve mapping where the problems occur and identifying specific streets or localities where such problems arise).
  - Consult with those specified in section 5(3) of the 2003 Act, and subject to the outcome of the consultation, include and publish details of the special policy in the licensing policy statement.

#### Effect of special policies

13.29 The effect of adopting a special policy of this kind is to create a rebuttable presumption that applications for the grant or variation of premises licences or club premises certificates which are likely to add to the existing cumulative impact will normally be refused or subject to certain limitations, following relevant representations, unless the applicant can demonstrate in the operating schedule that there will be no negative cumulative impact on one or more of the licensing objectives. Applicants should give consideration to potential cumulative impact issues when setting out the steps they will take to promote the licensing objectives in their application.

- 13.30 However, a special policy must stress that this presumption does not relieve responsible authorities (or any other persons) of the need to make a relevant representation, referring to information which had been before the licensing authority when it developed its statement of licensing policy, before a licensing authority may lawfully consider giving effect to its special policy. If there are no representations, the licensing authority must grant the application in terms that are consistent with the operating schedule submitted.
- 13.31 Once adopted, special policies should be reviewed regularly to assess whether they are needed any longer or if those which are contained in the special policy should be amended.
- 13.32 The absence of a special policy does not prevent any responsible authority or other person making representations on an application for the grant or variation of a licence on the grounds that the premises will give rise to a negative cumulative impact on one or more of the licensing objectives.
- 13.33 Special policies may apply to the impact of a concentration of any licensed premises. When establishing its evidence base for introducing a special policy, licensing authorities should be considering the contribution to cumulative impact made by different types of premises within its area, in order to determine the appropriateness of including different types of licensed premises within the special policy.
- 13.34 It is recommended that licensing authorities should publish contact points in their statements of licensing policy where members of public can obtain advice about whether or not activities should be licensed.

#### LIMITATIONS ON SPECIAL POLICIES RELATING TO CUMULATIVE IMPACT

- 13.35 A special policy should never be absolute. Statements of licensing policy should always allow for the circumstances of each application to be considered properly and for applications that are unlikely to add to the cumulative impact on the licensing objectives to be granted. After receiving relevant representations in relation to a new application for or a variation of a licence or certificate, the licensing authority must consider whether it would be justified in departing from its special policy in the light of the individual circumstances of the case. The impact can be expected to be different for premises with different styles and characteristics. For example, while a large nightclub or high capacity public house might add to problems of cumulative impact, a small restaurant or a theatre may not. If the licensing authority decides that an application should be refused, it will still need to show that the grant of the application would undermine the promotion of one of the licensing objectives and that appropriate conditions would be ineffective in preventing the problems involved.
- 13.36 Special policies should never be used as a ground for revoking an existing licence or certificate when representations are received about problems with those premises. Where the licensing authority has concerns about the effect of activities at existing premises between midnight and 6am on the promotion of the licensing objectives in a specific area, it may introduce an Early Morning Alcohol Restriction Order (EMRO) if there is sufficient evidence to do so (see chapter 16). The "cumulative impact" on the promotion of the licensing objectives of a concentration of multiple licensed premises should only give rise to a relevant representation when an application for the grant or variation of a licence or certificate is being considered. A review must relate specifically to individual premises, and by its nature, "cumulative impact" relates to the effect of a concentration of many premises. Identifying individual premises in the context of a review would inevitably be arbitrary.

- 13.37 Special policies can also not be used to justify rejecting applications to vary an existing licence or certificate except where those modifications are directly relevant to the policy (as would be the case with an application to vary a licence with a view to increasing the capacity limits of the premises) and are strictly appropriate for the promotion of the licensing objectives.
- 13.38 Every application should still be considered individually. Therefore, special policies must not restrict such consideration by imposing quotas based on either the number of premises or the capacity of those premises. Quotas that indirectly have the effect of predetermining the outcome of any application should not be used because they have no regard to the individual characteristics of the premises concerned.

#### OTHER MECHANISMS FOR CONTROLLING CUMULATIVE IMPACT

- 13.39 Once away from the licensed premises, a minority of consumers will behave badly and unlawfully. To enable the general public to appreciate the breadth of the strategy for addressing these problems, statements of policy should also indicate the other mechanisms both within and outside the licensing regime that are available for addressing such issues. For example:
  - planning controls;
  - positive measures to create a safe and clean town centre environment in partnership with local businesses, transport operators and other departments of the local authority;
  - the provision of CCTV surveillance in town centres, taxi ranks, provision of public conveniences open late at night, street cleaning and litter patrols;
  - powers of local authorities to designate parts of the local authority area as places where alcohol may not be consumed publicly;
  - the confiscation of alcohol from adults and children in designated areas;
  - police enforcement of the general law concerning disorder and anti-social behaviour, including the issuing of fixed penalty notices;
  - prosecution for the offence of selling alcohol to a person who is drunk (or allowing such a sale);
  - police powers to close down instantly for up to 24 hours (extendable to 48 hours) any licensed premises in respect of which a TEN has effect on grounds of disorder, the likelihood of disorder, or noise emanating from the premises causing a nuisance;
  - the power of the police, other responsible authorities or other persons to seek a review of a licence or certificate; and
  - Early Morning Alcohol Restriction Orders (EMROs). See Chapter 16.

#### **DESIGNATED PUBLIC PLACES ORDERS**

13.40 Where a local authority occupies or manages premises, or where premises are managed on its behalf, and it licences that place for alcohol sales, the Designated Public Place Order (DPPO) will not apply when the licence is being used for alcohol sales (or 30 minutes after), but the place will be subject to the DPPO at all other times<sup>6</sup>. This allows local authorities to promote community events whilst still using DPPOs to tackle the problems of anti-social drinking. Further guidance about DPPOs is available on the Home Office website.

13.41 It should be noted that when one part of a local authority seeks a premises licence of this kind from the licensing authority, the licensing committee and its officers must consider the matter from an entirely neutral standpoint. If relevant representations are made, for example, by local residents or the police, they must be considered fairly by the committee. Anyone making a representation that is genuinely aggrieved by a positive decision in favour of a local authority application by the licensing authority would be entitled to appeal to the magistrates' court and thereby receive an independent review of any decision.

#### LICENSING HOURS

- 13.42 With regard to licensing hours, the Government acknowledges that different licensing approaches may be appropriate for the promotion of the licensing objectives in different areas. The 2003 Act gives the licensing authority power to make decisions regarding licensed opening hours as part of the implementation of its licensing policy statement and licensing authorities are best placed to make such decisions based on their local knowledge and in consultation with other responsible authorities. However, licensing authorities must always consider each application and must not impose predetermined licensed opening hours, without giving individual consideration to the merits of each application.
- 13.43 Statements of licensing policy should set out the licensing authority's approach regarding licensed opening hours and the strategy it considers appropriate for the promotion of the licensing objectives in its area. The statement of licensing policy should emphasise the consideration which will be given to the individual merits of an application. The Government recognises that licensed premises make an important contribution to our local communities, and has given councils a range of tools to effectively manage the different pressures that licensed premises can bring. In determining appropriate strategies around licensed opening hours, licensing authorities cannot seek to restrict the activities of licensed premises where it is not appropriate for the promotion of the licensing objectives to do so.

#### **CHILDREN**

13.44 It is an offence under the 2003 Act to:

- permit children under the age of 16 who are not accompanied by an adult to be present on premises being used exclusively or primarily for supply of alcohol for consumption on those premises under the authorisation of a premises licence, club premises certificate or where that activity is carried on under the authority of a TEN; and
- to permit the presence of children under 16 who are not accompanied by an adult between midnight and 5am at other premises supplying alcohol for consumption on the premises under the authority of any premises licence, club premises certificate or TEN.
- 13.45 Outside of these hours, the offence does not prevent the admission of unaccompanied children under 16 to the wide variety of premises where the consumption of alcohol is not the exclusive or primary activity. This does not mean that children should automatically be admitted to such premises and the following paragraphs are therefore of great importance notwithstanding the offences under the 2003 Act. The expression 'exclusively or primarily' should be given its ordinary and natural meaning in the context of the particular circumstances.

- 13.46 Where it is not clear that the business is predominately for the sale and consumption of alcohol, operators and enforcement agencies should seek to clarify the position before enforcement action is taken. Mixed businesses may be more difficult to classify and in such cases operators and enforcement agencies should consult where appropriate about their respective interpretations of the activities taking place on the premises before any moves are taken which might lead to prosecution.
- 13.47 The 2003 Act does not automatically permit unaccompanied children under the age of 18 to have free access to premises where the consumption of alcohol is not the exclusive or primary activity or to the same premises even if they are accompanied, or to premises where the consumption of alcohol is not involved. Subject only to the provisions of the 2003 Act and any licence or certificate conditions, admission will always be at the discretion of those managing the premises. The 2003 Act includes no presumption of giving children access but equally, no presumption of preventing their access to licensed premises. Each application and the circumstances of individual premises must be considered on their own merits.
- 13.48 A statement of licensing policy should not seek to limit the access of children to any premises unless it is appropriate for the prevention of physical, moral or psychological harm to them (please see Chapter 2). It may not be possible for licensing policy statements to anticipate every issue of concern that could arise in respect of children in relation to individual premises and therefore the individual merits of each application should be considered in each case.
- 13.49 A statement of licensing policy should make clear the range of alternatives which may be considered for limiting the access of children where that is appropriate for the prevention of harm to children. Conditions which may be relevant in this respect are outlined in paragraph 2.30.
- 13.50 Statements of policy should also make clear that conditions requiring the admission of children to any premises cannot be attached to licences or certificates. Where no licensing restriction is appropriate, this should remain a matter for the discretion of the individual licence holder, club or premises user.
- 13.51 Venue operators seeking premises licences and club premises certificates should consider including such prohibitions and restrictions in their operating schedules particularly where their own risk assessments have determined that the presence of children is undesirable or inappropriate.

#### **RESPONSIBLE AUTHORITY AND CHILDREN**

13.52 A statement of licensing policy should indicate which body the licensing authority judges to be competent to act as the responsible authority in relation to the protection of children from harm. This may be the local authority social services department, the Local Safeguarding Children Board or other competent body as agreed locally. It would be practical and useful for statements of licensing policy to include descriptions of the responsible authorities in any area and appropriate contact details.

#### **CHILDREN AND CINEMAS**

13.53 The statement of policy should make clear that in the case of premises giving film exhibitions, the licensing authority will expect licence holders or clubs to include in their operating schedules arrangements for restricting children from viewing age-restricted films classified according to the recommendations of the British Board of Film Classification or the licensing authority itself (see paragraphs 10.54 to 10.55).

#### INTEGRATING STRATEGIES

13.54 It is recommended that statements of licensing policy should provide clear indications of how the licensing authority will secure the proper integration of its licensing policy with local crime prevention, planning, transport, tourism, equality schemes, cultural strategies and any other plans introduced for the management of town centres and the night-time economy. Many of these strategies are not directly related to the promotion of the licensing objectives, but, indirectly, impact upon them. Co-ordination and integration of such policies, strategies and initiatives are therefore important.

#### PLANNING AND BUILDING CONTROL

- 13.55 The statement of licensing policy should indicate that planning permission, building control approval and licensing regimes will be properly separated to avoid duplication and inefficiency. The planning and licensing regimes involve consideration of different (albeit related) matters. Licensing committees are not bound by decisions made by a planning committee, and vice versa.
- 13.56 There are circumstances when as a condition of planning permission, a terminal hour has been set for the use of premises for commercial purposes. Where these hours are different to the licensing hours, the applicant must observe the earlier closing time. Premises operating in breach of their planning permission would be liable to prosecution under planning law. Proper integration should be assured by licensing committees, where appropriate, providing regular reports to the planning committee.

#### **PROMOTION OF EQUALITY**

- 13.57 A statement of licensing policy should recognise that the Equality Act 2010 places a legal obligation on public authorities to have due regard to the need to eliminate unlawful discrimination, harassment and victimisation; to advance equality of opportunity; and to foster good relations, between persons with different protected characteristics. The protected characteristics are age, disability, gender reassignment, pregnancy and maternity, race, religion or belief, sex, and sexual orientation.
- 13.58 Public authorities are required to publish information at least annually to demonstrate their compliance with the Equality Duty. The statement of licensing policy should refer to this legislation, and explain how the Equality Duty has been complied with. Further guidance is available from Government Equalities Office and the Equality and Human Rights Commission.

#### ADMINISTRATION, EXERCISE AND DELEGATION OF FUNCTIONS

- 13.59 The 2003 Act provides that the functions of the licensing authority (including its determinations) are to be taken or carried out by its licensing committee (except those relating to the making of a statement of licensing policy or where another of its committees has the matter referred to it). The licensing committee may delegate these functions to sub-committees or in appropriate cases, to officials supporting the licensing authority. Where licensing functions are not automatically transferred to licensing committees, the functions must be carried out by the licensing authority as a whole and not by its executive. Statements of licensing policy should indicate how the licensing authority intends to approach its various functions. Many of the decisions and functions will be purely administrative in nature and statements of licensing policy should underline the principle of delegation in the interests of speed, efficiency and cost-effectiveness.
- 13.60 The 2003 Act does not prevent the development by a licensing authority of collective working practices with other parts of the local authority or other licensing authorities for work of a purely administrative nature, e.g. mail-outs. In addition, such administrative tasks may be contracted out to private businesses. But any matters regarding licensing decisions must be carried out by the licensing committee, its subcommittees or officers.
- 13.61 Where, under the provisions of the 2003 Act, there are no relevant representations on an application for the grant of a premises licence or club premises certificate or police objection to an application for a personal licence or to an activity taking place under the authority of a temporary event notice, these matters should be dealt with by officers in order to speed matters through the system. Licensing committees should receive regular reports on decisions made by officers so that they maintain an overview of the general situation. Although essentially a matter for licensing authorities to determine themselves, it is recommended that delegation should be approached in the following way:

# **Table: Recommended Delegation of Functions**

Matters to be dealt with	Full Committee	Sub Committee	Officers
Application for personal licence		If a police objection	If no objection made
Application for personal licence with unspent convictions		All cases	
Application for premises licence/club premises certificate		If a relevant representation made	If no relevant representation made
Application for provisional statement		If a relevant representation made	If no relevant representation made
Application to vary premises licence/ club premises certificate		If a relevant representation	If no relevant representation made
Application to vary designated premises supervisor		If a police objection	All other cases
Request to be removed as designated premises supervisor			All cases
Application for transfer of premises licence		If a police objection	All other cases
Applications for interim authorities		If a police objection	All other cases
Application to review premises licence/ club premises certificate		All cases	
Decision on whether a complaint is irrelevant frivolous vexatious etc			All cases
Decision to object when local authority is a consultee and not the relevant authority considering the application		All cases	
Determination of an objection to a temporary event notice		All cases	
Determination of application to vary premises licence at community premises to include alternative licence condition		If a police objection	All other cases
Decision whether to consult other responsible authorities on minor variation application			All cases
Determination of minor variation application			All cases

# 14. Licence fees

14.1 The 2003 Act requires a licensing authority to suspend a premises licence or club premises certificate if the annual fee is not paid when it is due. However, this does not apply immediately if the payment was not made before or at the time of the due date because of an administrative error, or because the holder disputed liability for the fee before or at the time of the due date. In either of these cases, there is a grace period of 21 days. This period is intended to allow the licensing authority and the licence or certificate holder an opportunity to resolve the dispute or error. If the dispute or error is not resolved during this 21-day period, the licence will be suspended.

#### **DISPUTE**

14.2 The 2003 Act describes a dispute as one relating to liability to pay the fee at all or relating to its amount. In either case, the licence or certificate holder must notify the licensing authority of the dispute on or before the date on which the fee to which it relates becomes due.

#### **ADMINISTRATIVE ERROR**

14.3 There is no definition of "administrative error" in the 2003 Act, but it can include an error on the part of the licensing authority, the licence or certificate holder, or any other person. Therefore, "administrative error" will be given its plain, ordinary meaning. An example might be where post has been misdirected.

#### **SUSPENSION**

- 14.4 If a licensing authority suspends a licence or certificate, it must notify the holder in writing and specify the date on which the suspension takes effect; this date must be at least two working days after the day the authority gives the notice. It should be noted that this is the minimum period only, and licensing authorities should consider applying longer periods. The authority may wish to inform the police and other responsible authorities that the licence or certificate has been suspended.
- 14.5 A suspension ceases to have effect on the day on which the licensing authority receives payment of the outstanding fee from the licence or certificate holder. To enable the licence holder to demonstrate that the licence has been reinstated, the licensing authority is required to give the holder written acknowledgment of receipt as soon as practicable following receipt, and:
  - a) If payment was received on a working day, no later than the end of the next working day, or;
  - b) If payment was received on a day when the authority is not working, no later than the end of the second working day after the day on which the fee was received.
- 14.6 Licensing authorities may wish to consider requesting, in the notice of suspension mentioned above, that subsequent payment of the outstanding fee may be made in such manner as would most expeditiously bring it to the attention of the authority. The licensing authority may also wish to inform the police and other responsible authorities that the licence or certificate has been reinstated.

#### **EFFECTS OF SUSPENSION**

14.7 A premises licence or certificate that has been suspended does not have effect to authorise licensable activities. However, it can for example be subject to a hearing or, in the case of a premises licence, an application for transfer. The licence will nevertheless only be reinstated when the outstanding fee has been paid. Formally, the debt is owed by the holder who held the licence at the time it was suspended. However, it may be more likely in practice that the new holder will actually make the payment. The suspension of licences and certificates is only applicable to unpaid annual fees that become due after sections 55A and 92A of the 2003 Act came into force on 25 April 2012. In the case of a licence or certificate where more than one payment year has been missed (since the coming into force of sections 55A and 92A) payment of the outstanding fee in relation to each year will be required to reinstate the licence.

#### ADDITIONAL FEES FOR LARGE SCALE EVENTS

- 14.8 It should be noted that premises licences for large scale events do not automatically attract the higher fee levels set out in the fee regulations made under the 2003 Act, which must be paid in addition to the standard application or variation fees when the premises licence relates to activities attracting the attendance of 5,000 or more. Venues that are permanent or purpose built or structurally altered for the activity are exempt from the additional fee.
- 14.9 Regulations prescribe that the additional fee for large scale events would not be payable where the premises is a structure which is not a vehicle, vessel or moveable structure, and has been constructed or structurally altered to allow:
  - the proposed licensable activities to take place;
  - the premises to be modified temporarily, from time to time, if relevant for the proposed licensable activities;
  - the proposed number of people on the premises at any one time; and
  - the premises to be used in a manner which complies with the operating schedule.
- 14.10 The full details of where the additional fee is applicable can be found in regulations on the Government's legislation website **www.legislation.gov.uk**.

# 15. Regulated entertainment

#### TYPES OF REGULATED ENTERTAINMENT

- 15.1 Subject to the conditions, definitions and the exemptions referred to in Schedule 1, the types of entertainment regulated by the 2003 Act are:
  - a performance of a play;
  - an exhibition of a film;
  - an indoor sporting event;
  - a boxing or wrestling entertainment (whether indoor or outdoor);
  - a performance of live music (but note the changes brought in by the Live Music Act 2012 ("the 2012 Act"), see paragraph 15.10 below);
  - any playing of recorded music;
  - a performance of dance;
  - entertainment of a similar description to a performance of live music, any playing of recorded music or a performance of dance.
- 15.2 However, these types of entertainment are only regulated where the entertainment takes place in the presence of an audience and is provided, at least partly, to entertain that audience.

#### **ACTIVITIES THAT DO NOT CONSTITUTE "REGULATED ENTERTAINMENT"**

- 15.3 Licensing authorities should consider whether an activity constitutes the provision of regulated entertainment, taking into account the conditions, definitions and exemptions set out in Schedule 1 to the 2003 Act. This Guidance cannot give examples of every eventuality or possible activity. The following activities, for example, are not regulated entertainment:
  - education teaching students to perform music or to dance;
  - · activities which involve participation as acts of worship in a religious context;
  - activities that take place in places of public religious worship;
  - the demonstration of a product for example, a guitar in a music shop; or
  - the rehearsal of a play or performance of music for a private audience where no charge is made with a view to making a profit (including raising money for charity).
- 15.4 Of course, anyone involved in the organisation or provision of entertainment activities whether or not any such activity is licensable must comply with any applicable duties that may be imposed by other legislation (e.g. crime and disorder, fire, health and safety, noise, nuisance and planning).

#### **ENTERTAINMENT FACILITIES**

15.5 As a result of changes to the 2003 Act made by the 2012 Act, 'entertainment facilities' are no longer licensable. Conditions on a licence that relate solely to entertainment facilities may no longer apply, but note paragraphs 15.18 and 15.19 below.

#### **PRIVATE EVENTS**

- 15.6 Events that are held in private are not licensable unless those attending are charged for the entertainment with a view to making a profit (including raising money for charity). For example, a party held in a private dwelling for friends featuring amplified live music, where a charge or contribution is made solely to cover the costs of the entertainment would not be regulated entertainment. Similarly, any charge made to the organiser of a private event by musicians, other performers, or their agents does not of itself make that entertainment licensable it would only do so if the guests attending were themselves charged by the organiser for that entertainment with a view to achieving a profit. The fact that this might inadvertently result in the organiser making a profit would be irrelevant, as long as there had not been an intention to make a profit.
- 15.7 Schedule 1 to the 2003 Act also makes it clear that before entertainment is regarded as being provided for consideration, a charge has to be:
  - made by or on behalf of a person concerned with the organisation or management of the entertainment; and
  - paid by or on behalf of some or all of the persons for whom the entertainment is provided.

#### **PUB GAMES**

15.8 Games commonly played in pubs and social and youth clubs (such as pool, darts, table tennis and billiards) would only be licensable activities if hosted in the presence of a public audience, to entertain, at least in part, that audience. For example, a darts championship competition is often licensable and could be a licensable activity, but a game of darts played for the enjoyment of the participants is not usually licensable.

#### STAND UP COMEDY

15.9 Stand-up comedy is not regulated entertainment, and music that is incidental to the main performance would not make it a licensable activity. Licensing authorities should encourage operators to seek their advice, particularly with regard to their policy on enforcement.

#### **LIVE MUSIC**

- 15.10 To encourage more performances of live music, the 2012 Act has amended the 2003 Act by deregulating aspects of the performance of live music so that, in certain circumstances, it is not a licensable activity. However, live music remains licensable:
  - where a performance of live music whether amplified or unamplified takes place other than between 08:00 and 23:00 on any day;
  - where a performance of amplified live music does not take place either on relevant licensed premises, or at a workplace that is not licensed other than for the provision of late night refreshment;
  - where a performance of amplified live music takes place at relevant licensed premises, at a time when those premises are not open for the purposes of being used for the supply of alcohol for consumption on the premises;

- where a performance of amplified live music takes place at relevant licensed premises, or workplaces, in the presence of an audience of more than 200 people; or
- where a licensing authority intentionally removes the effect of the deregulation provided for by the 2003 Act (as amended by the 2012 Act) when imposing a condition on a premises licence or certificate as a result of a licence review (see paragraphs 15.23-15.24 below).
- 15.11 In any of the above circumstances, unless the performance of live music is appropriately authorised by a premises licence, club premises certificate or Temporary Event Notice, allowing it to continue could lead to enforcement action and a review of the alcohol licence or certificate.

#### **KEY TERMS USED IN THE LIVE MUSIC ACT 2012**

- 15.12 Under the 'live music' provisions, 'music' includes vocal or instrumental music or any combination of the two". 'Live music' is a performance of live music in the presence of an audience which it is intended to entertain. While a performance of live music can include the playing of some recorded music, 'live' music requires that the performance does not consist entirely of the playing of recorded music without any additional (substantial and continual) creative contribution being made. So, for example, a drum machine or backing track being used to accompany a vocalist or a band would be part of the performance of amplified live music. A DJ who is merely playing tracks would not be a performance of live music, but might if he or she was performing a set which largely consisted of mixing recorded music to create new sounds. There will inevitably be a degree of judgement as to whether a performance is live music or not and organisers of events should be encouraged to check with their licensing authority if in doubt. In the event of a dispute about whether a performance is live music or not, it will ultimately be for the courts to decide in the individual circumstances of any case.
- 15.13 A "workplace" is as defined in regulation 2(1) of the Workplace (Health, Safety and Welfare) Regulations 1992 and is anywhere that is made available to any person as a place of work. It is a very wide term which can include outdoor spaces, as well as the means of entry and exit.
- 15.14 "Audience" an activity is licensable as regulated entertainment if it falls within one or more of the descriptions of entertainment in paragraph 2 of Schedule 1 to the 2003 Act and takes place in the presence of an audience for whose entertainment (at least in part) it is provided. An audience member need not be, or want to be, entertained: what matters is that an audience is present and that the purpose of the licensable activity is (at least in part) intended to entertain any person present. People may be part of an audience even if they are not located in exactly the same place as the performers, provided they are present within the audible range of the performance. So, for example, if a band is performing in a marquee, people dancing outside that marquee may nevertheless be members of the audience. The audience will not include performers, together with any person who contributes technical skills in substantial support of a performer (for example, a sound engineer or stage technician), during any activities associated with that performance. These activities include setting up before the performance, reasonable breaks (including intervals) between songs and packing up thereafter. Similarly, security staff and bar workers will not form part of the audience while undertaking their duties, which includes reasonable breaks.

- 15.15 For the purposes of this Chapter only, "relevant licensed premises" refers to premises which are authorised to supply alcohol for consumption on the premises by a premises licence or club premises certificate. Premises cannot benefit from the deregulation introduced by the 2012 Act by virtue of holding an authorisation for the sale of alcohol under a Temporary Event Notice.
- 15.16 Public performance of live unamplified music that takes place between 08:00 and 23:00 on any day no longer requires a licence in any location. An exception to this is where a specific condition related to live music is included following a review of the premises licence or certificate in respect of relevant licensed premises.
- 15.17 This amendment to the 2003 Act by the 2012 Act means that section 177 of the 2003 Act now only applies to performances of dance.

#### **LIVE MUSIC – CONDITIONS AND REVIEWS**

- 15.18 Any existing licence conditions on relevant licensed premises (or conditions added on a determination of a licence application) which relate to live music remain in place but are suspended between the hours of 08:00 and 23:00 on the same day.
- 15.19 In some instances it will be obvious that a condition relates to live music and will be suspended, for example "during live music all doors and windows must remain closed". In other instances, it might not be so obvious, for example, a condition stating "during Regulated Entertainment all doors and windows must remain closed" would not apply if the only entertainment provided was live music between 08:00 and 23:00 on the same day to an audience of up to 200, but if there was a disco in an adjoining room then the condition would still apply to the room in which the disco was being held.
- 15.20 However, even where the 2003 Act (as amended by the 2012 Act) has deregulated aspects of the performance of live music, it remains possible to apply for a review of a premises licence or club premises certificate if there are appropriate grounds to do so. On a review of a premises licence or club premises certificate, section 177A(3) of the 2003 Act permits a licensing authority to lift the suspension and give renewed effect to an existing condition relating to live music. Similarly, by section 177A(4), a licensing authority may add a condition relating to live music as if live music were regulated entertainment, and as if that licence or certificate licensed the live music.
- 15.21 An application for a review in relation to premises can be made by a licensing authority, any responsible authority or any other person. Applications for review must still be relevant to one or more of the licensing objectives and meet a number of further requirements: see Chapter 11 of this guidance for more information about reviews under the 2003 Act.
- 15.22 More general licensing conditions (e.g. those relating to overall management of potential noise nuisance) that are not specifically related to the provision of entertainment (e.g. signage asking patrons to leave quietly) will remain in place.

#### APPLYING CONDITIONS TO NON-LICENSABLE ACTIVITIES

- 15.23 If appropriate for the promotion of the licensing objectives, and there is a link to remaining licensable activities, conditions that relate to non-licensable activities can be added to or altered on that licence or certificate at review following problems occurring at the premises. This has been a feature of licence conditions since the 2003 Act came into force. A relevant example could be the use of conditions relating to large screen broadcasts of certain sporting events which, combined with alcohol consumption, create a genuine risk to the promotion of the licensing objectives. It is also not uncommon for licence conditions relating to the sale of alcohol to restrict access to outside areas, such as unlicensed beer gardens, after a certain time.
- 15.24 Similarly, while karaoke no longer needs licensing as the provision of entertainment facilities (and will generally be live music see paragraph 15.12 above) it might, for example, be possible on review to limit the use or volume of a microphone made available for customers, if a problem had occurred because of customers purchasing alcohol for consumption on the premises becoming louder and less aware of causing noise nuisance later in the evening. Another example might be a condition restricting access to a dance floor, where the presence of customers who had been consuming alcohol on the premises had led to serious disorder.

#### MORE THAN ONE EVENT IN THE SAME PREMISES

15.25 The amendments to the 2003 Act made by the 2012 Act do not prevent more than one performance of amplified live music being held concurrently at relevant licensed premises or a workplace, provided that the audience for each such performance is 200 or less. In some circumstances, there will be a clear distinction between performances, for example in separate rooms or on separate floors. However, any person involved in organising or holding these activities must ensure that audiences do not grow or migrate so that more than 200 people are in the audience for any one performance at any time. If uncertain, it might be easier and more flexible to secure an appropriate authorisation for a larger event.

#### **BEER GARDENS**

- 15.26 Beer gardens are often included on a premises licence. Where a beer garden does not form part of licensed premises and so is not included in plans attached to a premises licence or club premises certificate, it is nevertheless very likely that it will be a workplace. Paragraph 12B of Schedule 1 to the 2003 Act, says that a performance of live music in a workplace that does not have a licence (except to provide late night refreshment) is not regulated entertainment if it takes place between 08:00 and 23:00 on the same day in front of an audience of no more than 200 people.
- 15.27 However, a licensing authority may, in appropriate circumstances, impose a condition on a licence or certificate that relates to the performance of live music in an unlicensed beer garden using any associated licence or certificate. Provided such a condition is lawfully imposed, it takes effect in accordance with its terms.
- 15.28 Live amplified music that takes place in a beer garden is exempt from licensing requirements, provided that the beer garden is included in the licence applying to the relevant licensed premises, and the performance takes place between 08:00 and 23:00 on the same day before an audience of 200 or fewer people. Unamplified music that takes place in a beer garden between 08:00 and 23:00 is exempt from licensing requirements, whether or not the beer garden is part of the premises licence.

### Page 162

#### **MORRIS DANCING**

15.29 The amendments to the 2003 Act by the 2012 Act extend the exemption relating to music accompanying Morris dancing in paragraph 11 of Schedule 1 to the 2003 Act, so that it applies to the playing of live or recorded music as an integral part of a performance of Morris dancing, or similar activity.

#### **INCIDENTAL MUSIC**

- 15.30 In addition to provisions introduced by the 2012 Act, the performance of live music and playing of recorded music is not regulated entertainment under the 2003 Act to the extent that it is "incidental" to another activity which is not itself one of the entertainments described in paragraph 2(1) of Schedule 1 to the 2003 Act.
- 15.31 Whether or not music is "incidental" to another activity will depend on the facts of each case. In considering whether or not music is incidental, one relevant factor will be whether or not, against a background of the other activities already taking place, the addition of music will create the potential to undermine the promotion of one or more of the four licensing objectives of the 2003 Act. Other factors might include some or all of the following:
  - Is the music the main, or one of the main, reasons for people attending the premises?
  - Is the music advertised as the main attraction?
  - Does the volume of the music disrupt or predominate over other activities, or could it be described as 'background' music?
- 15.32 Conversely, factors which would not normally be relevant in themselves include:
  - The number of musicians, e.g. an orchestra providing incidental music at a large exhibition.
  - Whether musicians are paid.
  - Whether the performance is pre-arranged.
  - Whether a charge is made for admission to the premises.

#### SPONTANEOUS MUSIC, SINGING AND DANCING

15.33 The spontaneous performance of music, singing or dancing does not amount to the provision of regulated entertainment and is not a licensable activity because the premises at which these spontaneous activities occur would not have been made available to those taking part for that purpose.

# 16. Early morning alcohol restriction orders

#### **GENERAL**

- 16.1 This chapter provides guidance to licensing authorities about Early Morning Alcohol Restriction Orders ("EMROs"). The power conferred on licensing authorities to make, vary or revoke an EMRO is set out in sections 172A to 172E of the 2003 Act. This power enables a licensing authority to prohibit the sale of alcohol for a specified time period between the hours of 12am and 6am in the whole or part of its area, if it is satisfied that this would be appropriate for the promotion of the licensing objectives.
- 16.2 EMROs are designed to address recurring problems such as high levels of alcohol-related crime and disorder in specific areas at specific times; serious public nuisance; and other instances of alcohol-related anti-social behaviour which is not directly attributable to specific premises.

#### 16.3 An EMRO:

- applies to the supply of alcohol authorised by premises licences, club premises certificates and temporary event notices;
- applies for any period beginning at or after 12am and ending at or before 6am. It does not have to apply on every day of the week, and can apply for different time periods on different days of the week;
- applies for a limited or unlimited period (for example, an EMRO could be introduced for a few weeks to apply to a specific event);
- applies to the whole or any part of the licensing authority's area;
- will not apply to any premises on New Year's Eve (defined as 12am to 6am on 1 January every year);
- will not apply to the supply of alcohol to residents by accommodation providers between 12 am and 6am, provided the alcohol is sold through mini-bars and/or room service; and
- will not apply to a relaxation of licensing hours by virtue of an order made under section 172 of the 2003 Act.

#### THE EMRO PROCESS

- 16.4 An EMRO can apply to the whole or part of the licensing authority's area. The area may, for example, comprise a single floor of a shopping complex or exclude premises which have clearly demonstrated to the licensing authority that the licensable activities carried on there do not contribute to the problems which form the basis for the proposed EMRO.
- 16.5 If the licensing authority already has a Cumulative Impact Policy ("CIP") in its Licensing Policy Statement, it should consider the relationship between the CIP and proposed EMRO area, and the potential overall impact on its local licensing policy.

#### **EVIDENCE**

16.6 The licensing authority should be satisfied that it has sufficient evidence to demonstrate that its decision is appropriate for the promotion of the licensing objectives. This requirement should be considered in the same manner as other licensing decisions, such as the determination of applications for the grant of premises licences. The licensing authority should consider evidence from partners, including responsible authorities and local Community Safety Partnerships, alongside its own evidence, to determine whether an EMRO would be appropriate for the promotion of the licensing objectives.

## Page 164

16.7 When establishing its evidence base, a licensing authority may wish to consider the approach set out in paragraphs 13.23 to 13.26 of this Guidance which includes indicative types of evidence, although this should not be considered an exhaustive list of the types of evidence which may be relevant.

#### INTRODUCING AN EMRO

- 16.8 An EMRO is a powerful tool which will prevent licensed premises in the area to which the EMRO relates from supplying alcohol during the times at which the EMRO applies. The licensing authority should consider whether other measures may address the problems that they have identified as the basis for introducing an EMRO. As set out in paragraphs 9.38-9.40 of this Guidance, when determining whether a step is appropriate to promote the licensing objectives, a licensing authority is not required to decide that no lesser step will achieve the aim, but should consider the potential burden that would be imposed on premises licence holders as well as the potential benefits in terms of promoting the licensing objectives. Other measures that could be taken instead of making an EMRO might include:
  - introducing a CIP;
  - reviewing licences of specific problem premises;
  - encouraging the creation of business-led best practice schemes in the area; and
  - using other mechanisms such as those set out in paragraph [13.39] of this Guidance.
- 16.9 If the licensing authority has identified a problem in a specific area attributable to the supply of alcohol at two or more premises in that area, and has sufficient evidence to demonstrate that it is appropriate for the promotion of the licensing objectives, it can propose making an EMRO. The licensing authority should first decide on the matters which must be the subject of the proposal. These are:
  - the days (and periods on those days) on which the EMRO would apply;
  - the area to which the EMRO would apply;
  - the period for which the EMRO would apply (if it is a finite period); and
  - the date from which the proposed EMRO would apply.

In relation to the date when it plans to introduce the EMRO, the licensing authority should note that this may change when it is specified in the final order.

#### **ADVERTISING AN EMRO**

- 16.10 The proposed EMRO must be advertised. The licensing authority should include a short summary of the evidence and the manner in which representations can be made in the document, as well as the details of the proposed EMRO. The proposal must be advertised for at least 42 days (a reference in this Chapter to a period of "days" means a period made up of any days and not only working days). The licensing authority must publish the proposal on its website and in a local newspaper. If no newspaper exists, it must be published in a local newsletter, circular or similar document. The licensing authority must also send a notice of the proposal to all affected people in its area. They are:
  - holders of (and applicants for) premises licences or club premises certificates to which the proposed EMRO would apply;
  - premises users in relation to TENs to which the proposed EMRO would apply;

- those who have received a provisional statement in respect of a premises to which the proposed EMRO would apply.
- 16.11 Licensing authorities must, moreover, display a notice of the proposal in the area to which the EMRO would apply, in a manner which is likely to bring the proposal to the attention of those who may have an interest in it.
- 16.12 The licensing authority should also inform responsible authorities in its area and neighbouring licensing authorities of its proposal to make an EMRO. It may also like to consider what further steps could be taken, in any particular case, to publicise the proposal in order to draw it to the wider attention of any other persons who are likely to have an interest in it.

#### REPRESENTATIONS

- 16.13 Those who are affected by a proposed EMRO, responsible authorities or any other person have 42 days (starting on the day after the day on which the proposed EMRO is advertised) to make relevant representations. To be considered a relevant representation, a representation must:
  - be about the likely effect of the making of the EMRO on the promotion of the licensing objectives;
  - be made in writing in the prescribed form and manner, setting out the EMRO to which it relates and the nature of the representation;
  - be received within the deadline; and
  - if made by a person other than a responsible authority, not be frivolous or vexatious. Chapter 9 of this Guidance gives further advice on determining whether a representation is frivolous or vexatious.

Representations can be made in relation to any aspect of the proposed EMRO. If a licensing authority decides that a representation is not relevant, it should consider informing the person who has made that representation.

- 16.14 Responsible authorities may wish to make representations, as may affected persons (as set out in the above paragraph).
- 16.15 Others may also wish to make representations about the proposed EMRO. These persons could include, but are not limited to:
  - residents;
  - employees of affected businesses;
  - owners and employees of businesses outside the proposed EMRO area; and
  - users of the late night economy.

#### **HEARINGS**

16.16 If a relevant representation or representations are received, the licensing authority must hold a hearing to consider them (unless the authority and anyone who has made representations agree that this is unnecessary). The licensing authority should consider, based on the number of relevant representations received by it and any other circumstances it considers appropriate, whether to hold the hearing over several days, which could be arranged to take place other than on consecutive working days.

## Page 166

- 16.17 Licensing authorities should be familiar with the hearing process as it has similarities with other processes under the 2003 Act. Further guidance on hearings can be found in Chapter 9 of this Guidance (paragraphs 9.27 to 9.37). However, licensing authorities should note the following key points in relation to a hearing about a proposed EMRO:
  - the hearing must be commenced within 30 working days, beginning with the day after the end of the period during which representations may be made;
  - the hearing do not have to take place on consecutive working days, if an authority considers this to be necessary to enable it to consider any of the representations made by a party or if it considers it to be in the public interest;
  - a licensing authority must give its determination within 10 working days of the conclusion of the hearing; and
  - the authority is not required to notify those making representations of its determination so that the determination may be put before the full council of the authority to decide whether or not to make the EMRO.
- 16.18 The licensing authority will determine the manner in which the hearing will be conducted in accordance with the Licensing Act 2003 (Hearings) Regulations 2005. If a licensing authority determines that a representation is frivolous or vexatious, it must notify in writing the person who made the representation.
- 16.19 As a result of the hearing, the licensing authority has three options:
  - to decide that the proposed EMRO is appropriate for promotion of the licensing objectives;
  - to decide that the proposed EMRO is not appropriate for the promotion of the objectives and therefore that the process should be ended;
  - to decide that the proposed EMRO should be modified. In this case, if the authority proposes that the modified EMRO should differ from the initial proposal in relation to the area specified, any day not in the initial proposal or the period of any day specified, the authority should advertise what is in effect a new proposal to make an EMRO in the manner described above, so that further representations are capable of being made.

#### **FINAL EMRO**

- 16.20 If the licensing authority is satisfied that the proposed order is appropriate for the promotion of the licensing objectives, its determination must be put to the full council for its final decision.
- 16.21 The matters set out in the final order must be no different from the matters set out in the proposal to make the order, subject to the caveat described above in paragraph 16.18. The order must be set out in the prescribed form and contain the prescribed content.
- 16.22 No later than 7 days after the day on which the EMRO is made, the licensing authority must send a notice to all affected persons of the EMRO, and make the order available for at least 28 days on its website and by displaying a notice in the EMRO area. A licensing authority should retain details of the EMRO on its website for as long as the EMRO is in force. It is recommended that the licensing authority advises neighbouring licensing authorities and the Secretary of State that the order has been made, the nature of the order and when (and for how long) it will take effect.

- 16.23 The licensing authority should monitor the effectiveness of the EMRO to ensure it continues to be appropriate for the promotion of the licensing objectives and periodically review whether it is appropriate to continue to apply it. The licensing authority should consider setting out its policy in relation to reviewing EMROs (if any) in its statement of licensing policy.
- 16.24 The variation or revocation of an order requires the licensing authority to undertake the same process as that which applied on its introduction; that is after gathering the appropriate evidence, it advertises its new EMRO proposal, following the process set out above so that those affected and anyone else can make representations.
- 16.25 If an order applies for a finite period, the order will cease to apply on its last day. If the licensing authority wishes to introduce a further (new) EMRO, it must follow the full process for proposing a new EMRO.
- 16.26 Licensing authorities should update their statement of licensing policy (in accordance with section 5 of the 2003 Act) to include reference to the EMRO as soon as reasonably possible.

#### **EXCEPTIONS TO AN EMRO**

16.27 EMROs will not apply on New Year's Eve in recognition of its status as a national celebration. The supply of alcohol to residents through mini-bars and room service in premises with overnight accommodation will also not be subject to an EMRO.

#### **ENFORCEMENT OF EMROS**

- 16.28 The supply of alcohol in contravention of an EMRO is an 'unauthorised licensable activity' which is an offence under section 136 of the 2003 Act. Moreover, it may result in a closure notice being served on the premises under section 19 of the Criminal Justice and Police Act 2001 as a precursor to an application for a closure order under section 21 of that Act. This may alternatively, result in the licence being reviewed on crime prevention grounds. Further information on reviews can be found in Chapter 11 of this Guidance.
- 16.29 An EMRO overrides all authorisations to supply alcohol under the 2003 Act (including temporary event notices). It is immaterial whether an authorisation was granted before or after an EMRO was made as there are no authorisations that have the effect of authorising the sale of alcohol during the EMRO period, with the only exception being a licensing hours order made under section 172 of the 2003 Act.





Published by TSO (The Stationery Office) and available from:

Online www.tsoshop.co.uk

### Mail, telephone, fax and email

TSO

PO Box 29, Norwich NR3 1GN

Telephone orders/general enquiries: 0870 600 5522

Order through the Parliamentary Hotline Lo-Call 0845 7 023474

Fax orders: 0870 600 5533 Email: customer.services@tso.co.uk Textphone: 0870 240 3701

#### The Houses of Parliament Shop

12 Bridge Street, Parliament Square, London SW1A 2JX Telephone orders/general enquiries: 020 7219 3890

Fax orders: 020 7219 3866 Email: shop@parliament.uk

Internet: http://www.shop.parliament.uk



#### EXPLANATORY MEMORANDUM TO

# THE AMENDED GUIDANCE ISSUED UNDER SECTION 182 OF THE LICENSING ACT 2003, DATED OCTOBER 2012

1. This explanatory memorandum has been prepared by the Home Office ("the Department") and is laid before Parliament by command of Her Majesty.

#### 2. Purpose of the guidance

2.1 The Secretary of State is revising the guidance issued under section 182 of the Licensing Act 2003 ("the 2003 Act") to provide advice to licensing authorities in relation to the implementation of new provisions in the 2003 Act as a result of amendments made to that Act by the Police Reform and Social Responsibility Act 2011 ("the 2011 Act") and the Live Music Act 2012 ("the 2012 Act").

#### 3. Matters of special interest to the Joint Committee on Statutory Instruments

3.1 None.

#### 4. Legislative context

- 4.1 The 2003 Act provides a system of authorisation for the following activities (referred to as "licensable activities"), namely: the sale by retail of alcohol; the supply of alcohol by or on behalf of a club to, or to the order of, a member of the club; the provision of regulated entertainment; and the provision of late night refreshment. It is a criminal offence to carry on, or attempt to carry on, a licensable activity on or from premises without an appropriate authorisation under the 2003 Act. Such an authorisation may comprise a premises licence, a club premises certificate or a temporary event notice.
- 4.2 The 2003 Act provides a framework within which licensing authorities process and determine applications and exercise other licensing functions. By section 182 of the 2003 Act, the Secretary of State must issue guidance to licensing authorities on the discharge of their functions under the 2003 Act. Licensing authorities must have regard to this guidance but may depart from it if they have good reason to do so, although any departure may give rise to an appeal or judicial review. The Secretary of State may also issue revised guidance from time to time. The introduction of the amendments to the 2003 Act made by the 2011 Act and the 2012 Act makes it necessary to issue the revised guidance to which this memorandum relates.

#### 5. Territorial extent and application

5.1. This revised guidance applies in England and Wales only.

#### 6. European Convention on Human Rights

6.1 As the guidance is subject to negative resolution procedure and does not amend primary legislation, no statement is required.

#### 7. **Policy background**

• What is being done and why

Amendments by the 2012 Act

- 7.1 The 2012 Act began as a Private Member's Bill. This Bill received Government support as it was consistent with the Coalition commitment to remove red tape that prevents live music performances; its aim was to deregulate live music performances in "low risk" scenarios and environments, and was compatible with the Government's drive to promote economic growth and remove unnecessary regulation on businesses
- 7.2 The 2012 Act amended the 2003 Act so that the following public performances of live music taking place between 8am and 11pm are no longer licensable activities:
  - unamplified live music in any location and which, in certain circumstances, is not precluded by review conditions;
  - amplified music in premises authorised to supply alcohol for consumption on the premises by a premises licence or club premises certificate under the 2003 Act where the live music is performed, at a time when the premises are open for the supply of alcohol for consumption on the premises, to audiences of 200 or less (and is not precluded by review conditions); and
  - amplified music in other workplaces which are not licensed under the 2003 Act (or which are licensed only for the provision of late night refreshment), where live music is performed to audiences of 200 or less.
- 7.3 In addition, the 2012 Act amended Schedule 1 to the 2003 Act to remove the definition of provision of entertainment facilities and extended the exemption relating to music accompanying morris dancing (or similar activities) to apply to the performance of live music (amplified or unamplified) or the playing of recorded music which forms an integral part of that activity.

Early Morning Alcohol Restriction Orders

7.4 As part of the Government's commitment to overhaul alcohol licensing to tackle alcohol-related crime and disorder and resulting harms, a number of relevant measures were introduced or amended by the 2011 Act. These included Early Morning Alcohol Restriction Orders (EMROs).

7.5 EMROs are a tool which licensing authorities can use to address certain, specific problems caused by the late night supply of alcohol in their areas. Licensing authorities will be able to use EMROs to prohibit sales of alcohol in the whole or a part of their areas for any specified period between 12 midnight and 6am, if they have evidence of specific problems and consider that making the EMRO is appropriate for the promotion of the licensing objectives.

#### Revisions to the guidance

7.6 As a result of the legislative changes described above, the guidance is being revised to provide licensing authorities with advice in relation to their exercise of these new functions. Moreover, the guidance has been subject to a number of additional minor revisions to improve clarity and brevity in some areas.

#### • Consolidation

7.7 Not applicable.

#### 8. Consultation outcome

Live Music Act changes

- 8.1 The content of the revised guidance on regulated entertainment (chapter 15) has not been the subject of a full public consultation because the revisions are necessary to reflect the changes made by the 2012 Act to the 2003 Act, which were the subject of earlier consultation. A public consultation on the deregulation of live music was undertaken by the Department for Culture, Media and Sport between 31st December 2009 and 26th April 2010. This generated over 900 responses, including views from live music organisations, local authorities and members of the public. Details of the consultation, as well as the responses, are available on the website of the Department for Culture, Media and Sport at http://www.culture.gov.uk/.
- 8.2 The preparation of this revised Chapter 15 of the guidance is also informed by consultation with a technical advisory group comprising representatives of the licensed trade, licensing law specialists, organisations representing community and resident groups, the police, licensing authorities and local government and a six-week technical consultation between 22nd August and 28th September 2012.

#### Early Morning Alcohol Restriction Orders

8.3 Early Morning Alcohol Restriction Orders and other measures in the 2011 Act were previously the subject of consultation between July and September 2010. This consultation generated over 1,000 formal responses and over 2,500 campaign responses. Consultation on further detail in relation to Early Morning Alcohol Restriction Orders took place by virtue of the 'Dealing with the Problems of Late Night Drinking' consultation between January and April 2012; this generated 631 formal responses. Details of both consultation exercises and the Government's responses are available on the Home Office

website at <a href="http://www.homeoffice.gov.uk">http://www.homeoffice.gov.uk</a>/ The content of the guidance in relation to this new measure has also been informed by consultation with a technical working group.

#### 9. Guidance

9.1 Not applicable.

#### 10. Impact

- 10.1 Chapter 15 of the revised guidance reflects changes made by the 2012 Act to the 2003 Act. A copy of the <u>impact assessment</u> that has been prepared by the Department of Culture, Media and Sport on the introduction of the 2012 Act is available at www.culture.gov.uk.
- 10.2 Chapter 16 of the revised guidance on Early Morning Alcohol Restriction Orders reflects changes made by the 2011 Act to the 2003 Act. The changes made to or under the 2003 Act were the subject of an impact assessment and this is available on the Home Office website at www.homeoffice.gov.uk.
- 10.3 An impact assessment has not been prepared for this revised guidance.

#### 11. Regulating small business

- 11.1 This revised guidance applies to small business.
- 11.2 It is expected that any costs for small businesses arising from the implementation of the 2012 Act will be greatly outweighed by the benefits. The removal of administrative burdens as a result of the 2012 Act is expected to benefit smaller live music events and venues in particular.
- 11.3 The amended Guidance reflects the introduction of measures on Early Morning Alcohol Restriction Orders which will impact on premises operating in the late night economy, including small businesses. Impact assessments were produced for the legislative measures which amended and introduced these measures. These are available on the Home Office website at www.homeoffice.gov.uk.

#### 12. **Monitoring and review**

12.1 The Government will continue to monitor and review the statutory guidance, including these revisions, as to their impact on licensing authorities and others to whom this guidance is relevant.

#### 13. Contact

Helen Brewis at the Home Office, telephone 0207 035 8716 or e-mail: Helen.Brewis@homeoffice.gsi.gov.uk, can answer queries regarding the instrument. Stuart Roberts, Department for Culture, Media and Sport, on 020 7211 6099 or <a href="mailto:stuart.roberts@culture.gsi.gov.uk">stuart.roberts@culture.gsi.gov.uk</a> can answer queries regarding the changes introduced as a result of the 2012 Act.



# <u>Summary of recent substantive changes to the revised statutory</u> guidance issued under section 182 of the Licensing Act 2003

The following table provides a summary of recent substantive changes made to the revised statutory Guidance issued under section 182 of the Licensing Act 2003. This includes changes made in the version of the statutory Guidance laid in Parliament on 25<sup>th</sup> April 2012 and further changes made in the revised version of this Guidance laid in Parliament on 31<sup>st</sup> October 2012. This summary notes amendments from the previous version of the Guidance (which was issued in October 2010).

Given the substantial nature of amendments, this table does not provide an exhaustive list of all changes made. The length of the Guidance has been reduced significantly from the version laid in October 2010 and whilst the main areas where reductions have been made are referenced, not all deletions have been noted. With any queries regarding these amendments please email <a href="mailto:alcoholstrategy@homeoffice.gsi.gov.uk">alcoholstrategy@homeoffice.gsi.gov.uk</a>.

Chapter	Section heading	Amendment	Date amendment made
Chapter 1	Licensing objectives and aims	Amendments to licensing aims	April 2012
	Partnership working	Section removed	April 2012
	Related legislation and strategies	Section removed	April 2012
	The Guidance	Clarification provided on when the Guidance comes into force (paragraph 1.6)	October 2012
	Licence conditions- general principles	Section added (paragraph 1.16)	October 2012
	Additional guidance	New paragraph added on Home Office supporting guidance (paragraph 1.18)	October 2012
Chapter 2	All sections	Amendments to ensure guidance reflects current legislation and Government alcohol strategy	April 2012



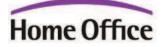
Chapter	Section heading	Amendment	Date amendment made
Chapter 2	Crime and disorder	Reduced content on the role of the police to be less prescriptive	October 2012
	Crime and disorder	Reduction of content on general principles on licence conditions	October 2012
	Crime and disorder	Removal of paragraph on the Indecent Displays Act as this duplicated other legislation	October 2012
	Public safety	Reduction of content to avoid duplication with other legislation and guidance	April 2012 and October 2012
	Public safety	Further guidance on wider public safety issues such as safe departure	April 2012
	Protecting children from harm	Revision to reflect current policies on protecting children from harm and some reduction of content to avoid duplication	April 2012
Chapter 3	Wholesale of alcohol	Further guidance on wholesale of alcohol particularly with regards to caterers and moving vehicles	April 2012
	Internet and other delivery sales	More detailed guidance on licensing as it applies to internet and other delivery sales	April 2012
	Regulated entertainment	Previous content included in Chapter 3 has been moved to new Chapter 15	April 2012
	Unauthorised activities	New paragraph (3.19) added	October 2012



Chapter	Section heading	Amendment	Date amendment made
Chapter 4	Criminal record	Further practical guidance added on how to obtain a criminal record certificate	April 2012
	Central licensing register	This paragraph has been removed	April 2012
	Community premises	Guidance has been reduced	April 2012
	Criminal Record	Change to paragraph 4.10 to clarify when the LA may consider it appropriate to grant a personal licence.	October 2012
Chapter 5	All sections	Amendments to ensure guidance reflects current legislation	April 2012
	Large scale time- limited events requiring premises licences	Reduction of content relating to additional guidance for those holding such events	October 2012
	Additional fees for large scale events	Content moved to chapter 14 on licence fees	October 2012
Chapter 7	General	Clarification on definition of a working day – paragraph 7.3 (NB. "Saturday" omitted in error. See error note).	October 2012
	General	Additional guidance on modification of a TEN	October 2012
	Limitations	Amendments to list of limitations to reflect recent changes to legislation	April 2012
	Standard and late temporary event notices	Amendments to reflect changes to standard temporary event notice process and new late temporary event notice process	April 2012
	Late temporary event notices	Amended wording on circumstances around	October 2012



Chapter	Section heading	Amendment	Date amendment made
		late TENs	
Chapter 7	Police and environmental health intervention	Guidance on changes to police and environmental health powers with regards to temporary event notices	April 2012
	Modification	Minor amendments	October 2012
	Applying conditions to a TEN	Minor amendments to guidance	October 2012
	Does a hearing need to be held in order to impose conditions	New section added – paragraph 7.39	October 2012
Chapter 8	Throughout chapter	Business Link references changed to GOV.UK	October 2012
	Responsible authorities	Addition of the relevant licensing authority and health bodies (PCTs and health boards) as responsible authorities	April 2012
	Other persons	Removal of references to interested parties and general guidance on other persons making representations	April 2012
	The role of local councillors	Guidance on the role of local councillors has been reduced	April 2012
	Application forms	Revised guidance based on the Provision of Services Regulations 2009	April 2012
	Electronic applications	Revised guidance on electronic applications based on existing processes	April 2012
	Steps to promote the licensing objectives	Amended guidance stating that applicants are expected to demonstrate knowledge of the local area when taking steps to promote	April 2012



Chapter	Section heading	Amendment	Date amendment made
		the licensing objectives	
Chapter 8	Advertising applications	Revisions to guidance to reflect new regulations requiring licensing authorities to publish key information from licence applications online	April 2012
Chapter 9	Relevant, vexatious and frivolous representations	Further guidance on determining whether a representation is relevant, vexatious or frivolous	April 2012
	Representations from the police	Amendment to state that licensing authorities should accept all reasonable recommendations made by the police	April 2012
	Licensing authorities acting as responsible authorities	New guidance for licensing authorities on acting in their capacity as responsible authorities	April 2012
	Health bodies acting as responsible authorities	New guidance for primary care trusts and local health boards on acting as a responsible authority	April 2012
	Hearings	Guidance for licensing authorities on acting as responsible authorities at licensing hearings	April 2012
	Determining actions which are appropriate for the promotion of the licensing objectives	New guidance for licensing authorities on determining whether an action is appropriate for the promotion of the licensing objectives	April 2012
	Considering cases where licensing and planning applications are made	New guidance on cases where licensing and planning applications are made simultaneously	April 2012



Chapter	Section heading	Amendment	Date amendment made
	simultaneously		
Chapter 10	Throughout chapter	Some content on general principles for licence conditions condensed as this is now included in chapter one	October 2012
	Proposed conditions	Additional guidance on the wording of licence conditions	April 2012
	Consistency with steps described in operating schedule	Revision to reflect new expectation that applicants give consideration to the local area	April 2012
	Hours of trading	Revised guidance on determining opening hours.	April 2012
	Workers rights	Section removed	October 2012
	People with disabilities	Section removed as addressed in chapter 13	October 2012
	Equality issues	Section removed as addressed in chapter 13	October 2012
	Copyright and royalties	Section removed as duplicated other legislation	October 2012
	Irresponsible promotions	More detailed guidance on irresponsible promotions	April 2012
	Age verification	More detailed guidance on age verification with regard to the internet and remote sales	April 2012
Chapter 11	The review process	Guidance for licensing authorities when acting as a responsible authority with regard to licence reviews	April 2012
	Reviews arising in connection with crime	Revision to list of criminal activities which should be treated particularly seriously	April 2012



Chapter	Section heading	Amendment	Date amendment made	
Chapter 11	Review of a premises following persistent sales of alcohol to children	New guidance on conducting licence reviews where a premises has been found to be persistently selling alcohol to children	April 2012	
Chapter 12	Appeals	Reviews owing to changes made through the Courts Act 2003	April 2012	
Chapter 13	General	Revised guidance on preparing and publishing statements of licensing policy	April 2012	
	Consultation on policies	Revised guidance on consultation on licensing policies	April 2012	
	Cumulative impact of a concentration of licensed premises	Simplified guidance on establishing the evidence base for a cumulative impact policy	April 2012	
	Cumulative impact: effect of special policy	Stating that cumulative impact policies may apply to the impact of a concentration of any licensed premises	October 2012	
	Licensing hours	Revision of guidance to give licensing authorities greater flexibility to determine licence opening hours	April 2012	
	Children	Revised guidance on the consideration of children in relation to licensing policy	April 2012	
	Integrating strategies	Specific sections on crime prevention, cultural strategies, transport, tourism and employment removed and content merged in this section	April 2012	
Chapter 13	Planning and	Amended guidance on	April 2012	



Chapter	Section heading	Amendment	Date amendment made	
	building control	planning permission, building control and licensing		
	Promotion of Equality	Revised guidance to reflect changes introduced by the Equality Act 2010	April 2012	
	Live music Dancing and theatre	Detailed guidance has moved to Chapter 15	April 2012	
Chapter 14 (new chapter in April 2012)	Suspension for non-payment of fees	Guidance on suspension of licence for non-payment of fees	April 2012	
Chapter 15 Live music and regulated entertainment		Contains updated guidance on live music and regulated entertainment by DCMS	April 2012	
	Live music and regulated entertainment	Amendments to reflect changes as a result of the commencement of measures in the Live Music Act 2012 on 1st October 2012	October 2012	
Chapter 16 (new chapter in October 2012)	Early morning alcohol restriction orders	New chapter providing guidance on Early morning alcohol restriction orders to support the commencement of this measure on 31 <sup>st</sup> October 2012	October 2012	
Annexes A-E	All sections	All annexes have been removed. Supporting guidance (including on pools of conditions) can be found on the Home Office website.	April 2012	

### EAST HERTS COUNCIL

<u>LICENSING COMMITTEE – 14 MARCH 2013</u>

### REPORT BY DIRECTOR OF NEIGHBOURHOOD SERVICES

8. LICENSING ACT 2003 AS AMENDED POLICE REFORM AND SOCIAL RESPONSIBILITY ACT 2011: EARLY MORNING RESTRICTION ORDERS AND LATE NIGHT LEVY

WARD(S) AFFECTED:	ALL	

### **Purpose/Summary of Report:**

 This report describes the arrangements for declaring an early morning restriction order, and invites the Committee to debate the extent to which an Early Morning Restriction Order (EMRO) should be implemented in the East Herts area.

RECO	RECOMMENDATIONS FOR LICENSING COMMITTEE: That:		
(A)	The principle of an EMRO and/or Late Night Levy being implemented in East Herts be supported;		
(B)	The process of commencing public consultation for a draft EMRO and/or Late Night Levy be supported;		
(C)	If an EMRO and/or Late Night Levy is made, the Statement of Licensing Policy be reviewed and revised accordingly; and		
(D)	Consideration be given to the potential advantages of Cumulative Impact Areas as an alternative to either or both the Late Night Levy and EMROs.		

### 1.0 Background

1.1 The Police Reform and Social Responsibility Act 2011 amended the Licensing Act 2003 to allow Licensing Authorities to make an Early Morning Restriction Order to operate for a period that the Licensing Authority may define, between midnight and 6 a.m.

- 1.2 It was initially proposed that EMROs would be mutually exclusive with the Late Night Levy, however this was not implemented, and it is possible to have both.
- 1.3 Before the Licensing Authority make an EMRO, they must consider it is appropriate for the promotion of the Licensing Objectives:
  - The promotion of public safety;
  - The protection of children from harm;
  - The prevention of crime and disorder;
  - The prevention of public nuisance.
- 1.4 Before the Licensing Authority make an EMRO, they must have regard to Guidance issued under s.182 Licensing Act (currently Chapter 16, page 102). A copy of the current version of the guidance is included as an appendix to a separate report to this Committee on Statement of licensing Policy Review Timetable.
- 1.5 The effect of an Order once made, is to invalidate authorisations for sale and supply of alcohol made under Premises Licences, Club Premises Certificates, and Temporary Event Notices.
- 1.6 An Order may apply to any time period between midnight and 6 a.m. on every day, or on particular days of the week and year. The time period specified may be different on different days of the week.
- 1.7 An Order may apply to the whole or any part of the district, and may be indefinite, or for a fixed period of time.
- 1.8 On making the Order, the Licensing Authority must within 7 days serve notice by post on every licence holder and applicant, advertise the Order, and publish it on the Council's website for a period of 28 days.
- 1.9 The Late Night Levy is a power in Part 2 of the Police Reform and Social Responsibility Act 2011. Licensing authorities may charge a levy to persons licensed to sell alcohol late at night, to raise contributions towards mitigating adverse effects of the late-night economy.
- 1.10 The levy is available over the whole of the administrative area.

  The levy would be payable by premises licence holders and club premises certificate, in relation to premises, which authorise the

- sale or supply of alcohol on any days during the "late night supply period" beginning at or after midnight, ending at or before 6am.
- 1.11 Any decision to introduce, vary or end the requirement for the levy should be made by full council.
- 1.12 Home Office guidance on the Late night Levy is presented with this report.
- 1.13 Cumulative impact areas may be declared in areas where an increase in the number of alcohol licensed outlets is likely to result in additional crime, disorder, and nuisance. There is a policy presumption that applications for new premises licences, and intensification in existing premises licences will be refused, unless the applicant can demonstrate in a positive way that the grant will not have an adverse impact on the Licensing objectives.
- 1.14 The requirements for declaring a Cumulative Impact Area have changed so that instead of being 'necessary' for the licensing objectives, it now only need be 'appropriate'.
- 1.15 When considering whether a cumulative impact area is appropriate, the licensing Authority must have regard to guidance issued under s 182 Licensing Act (13.9 et seq).

### 2.0 Report

- 2.1 Initial views have been sought from the Police, Community Safety colleagues, from the Portfolio Holder, and from Chairman of the Licensing Committee.
- 2.2 The Portfolio Holder requests that Licensing Committee are clear about the aims they wish to achieve through use of an Early Morning Restriction Order, and whether any of these aims may be better achieved through use of the Late Night Levy or other measures
- 2.3 The Portfolio Holder also requests that Licensing Committee address themselves specifically to the impact on the licensed restaurant trade, and the impact on traders.
- 2.3 A sample of licensed restaurant closing times has been included in **Essential Reference Paper B** to assist members assess the potential impact of any EMRO on the licensed restaurant trade.

- 2.3 The Police have identified that appropriate use of an Early Morning Restriction Order to prevent alcohol sales after 1 a.m. would assist them in planning their rota shifts. An EMRO would provide a greater level of certainty than could be achieved through use of the Late Night Levy, as an Early Morning Restriction Order prevents TENs being served on as little as 10 working day's notice, to authorise late night events with the sale of alcohol. The police stated that policing the late night economy has resource implications for other police night time activities, including detection and investigation of night time burglary.
- 2.4 An EMRO would restrict the lateness at which alcohol related crime, disorder and nuisance may take place.
- 2.5 Setting the time of an EMRO as early as midnight could potentially re-create the problems, time-shifted by one hour, that were experienced before the Licensing Act after 11 p.m. closing, with widespread alcohol related crime, disorder, anti-social behaviour and nuisance.
- 2.6 Setting the EMRO time too late would have no benefit to the Police in planning their shift patterns. If an EMRO is considered, officers suggest a time of 1:30 a.m. would be appropriate.
- 2.4 Benchmarking has been carried out to assess whether other local authorities are planning to implement EMROs or alternatives such as the Late Night Levy, and data is presented in **Essential Reference Paper A**.
- 2.5 A Late Night Levy may raise funds for the Licensing Authority, and may make it uneconomic for some premises to continue to offer alcohol after the Levy cut in hour.
- 2.6 Smaller premises such as restaurants that wish for e.g. to offer a liqueur coffee at the end of their trading session may be more adversely affected than larger high volume drinking establishments that could choose to add a small additional cost to a pint served after the levy hour.
- 2.7 30% of the Late Night Levy revenue may be retained by the Licensing Authority, and must be spent on measures to ameliorate the negative effects of the late night economy. At least 70% must be paid to the Police Authority central funds. There is no obligation on the Police to hypothecate these funds to expenditure on policing the late night economy.

- 2.8 If every premises currently licensed to sell alcohol after midnight were to elect to maintain their existing licensed hours, then approximately £18,000 in additional fees to the Licensing Authority could be raised by implementing a late night levy from midnight.
- 2.9 If the Licensing Authority decides to implement a Late Night Levy, then any premises currently entitled to retail alcohol during the levy period will be entitled to make a free variation application to reduce licensed hours, so as to avoid the Late Night Levy.
- 2.10 Premises operating under a Temporary Event Notice will not be required to pay the Late Night Levy.
- 2.11 The amounts payable to the Licensing Authority that will in practice be raised by the late night levy are not known, but are estimated to be below £10,000.
- 2.12 The additional cost of the late night Levy may have an adverse impact on town centre metrics that inform investment decisions made by commercial organisations. This may in turn have a disproportionate impact on the health of the local economies.
- 2.13 Cumulative Impact Areas may be considered as an alternative, or additional measure for helping control crime, disorder, anti social behaviour and public nuisance.
- 2.14 A cumulative impact area would prevent the number of alcohol licensed retail outlets from expanding. This may find favour with existing operators that have maintained a presence in our town centres during the economic slowdown, as they will benefit the greatest amount when and if the economy does start to expand again.
- 2.15 A dip sample of all restaurant premises with names beginning A-K (approximately half of the predominantly restaurant led premises, 26 premises) was undertaken.

### 2.16 Latest sale of alcohol:

	Friday to Sunday	Monday to Thursday
Before midnight	8	9
Midnight	13	13

1.00 a.m.	1	3
2.00 a.m.	4	1

- 2.17 Imposition of a Late Night Levy for sales of alcohol after midnight is likely to affect approximately 10 restaurant premises in the district.
- 2.18 Approximately 8 restaurant premises are likely to be affected by an Early Morning Restriction Order taking effect at 1 a.m. or later.
- 3.0 <u>Implications/Consultations</u>
- 3.1 Information on any corporate issues and consultation associated with this report can be found within **Essential Reference Paper** 'A'.

### **Background Papers**

Guidance issued under s.182 Licensing Act 2003 (as Essential Reference Paper to a separate report to this committee, Statement of Licensing policy Timetable for implementation). Guidance: Late Night Levy.

Contact Member: Councillor Malcolm Alexander – Executive Member

for Community Safety and Environment malcolm.alexander@eastherts.gov.uk

Contact Officer: Brian Simmonds – Head of Community Safety and

Health Services, Extn: 1498.

brian.simmonds@eastherts.gov.uk

Report Author: Paul Newman – Licensing Manager, Extn: 1521.

paul.newman@eastherts.gov.uk

## **ESSENTIAL REFERENCE PAPER 'A'**

## **IMPLICATIONS/CONSULTATIONS:**

Contribution to the Council's Corporate Priorities/ Objectives	People This priority focuses on enhancing the quality of life, health and wellbeing of individuals, families and communities, particularly those who are vulnerable.		
Consultation:	Officers undertook a benchmarking exercise with the other Local Authorities in Hertfordshire and Bedfordshire to establish their present intentions with regard to both EMRO or LNL;		
	Any plans to introduce either of these?	No	
		No	
		No active plans to introduce	
	North Herts are not proposing to introduce either.		
	we are being cautious this time as to whether is necessary, or relevent to Stevenage		
	If not, what are the main reasons why not?	Not of any benefit as there are already enough mechanisms for dealing with problem premises.	
		Members seem opposed to the concept, and initial estimates are that any financial gain would be outweighed by the detrimental economic impact on local businesses.	
		We have not had cause to introduce a cumulative impact policy and therefore it may be premature to start looking at EMROs, until other	

Г		
		relevant powers have
		been considered.
		RAG group felt that this
		was not a viable proposal
		for the impact it could
		have on businesses and
		the economic
		development of the towns.
		Not considered necessary
		but expect new Police
		Sergeant to make some
		representations.
	If you will you limit	† • • · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·
	If yes, will you limit	No replies.
	EMROs to areas over a	
	threshold density of	
	licensed premises, if so,	
	what density are you	
	using?	N. II
	Have you considered	No replies.
	Ambulance and Police	
	data when trying to decide	
	on a suitable area for	
	EMROs, or are you likely	
	to?	
	What effect do you think	We believe that a number
	the Late Night Levy would	of premises, such as
	have on the licensed	restaurants, would utilise
	restaurant trade in your	the free minor variation
	area if it were introduced	application, adding to our
	for any premises selling	implementation costs and
	alcohol after midnight?	reducing any financial
		gain.
		Some restaurants may
		choose to close but we do
		not have many open
	What offeet do you think	beyond 2400 hours
	What effect do you think	We do not have many
	the Late Night Levy would	restaurants open beyond
	have on the licensed	2400 hours.
	restaurant trade in your	
	area if it were introduced	
	for any premises selling	
	alcohol after 1 a.m.?	
		We estimate that the Late
	Any other comments or	

useful suggestions?	Night Levy would generate a low-to-medium four figure sum if we were to adopt the levy, and following collection costs had the reminder would be too small to realise any discernible benefit.
	The police have given a preliminary indication that they would like to see the levy adopted, and have been invited to make a formal request backed up by relevant evidence to put to the Committee for consideration.
	Depending on what happens with other authorities we will review the situation probably in about 9 to 12 months time, just in case the introduction of such levies by the other authorities begins to have an adverse affect on North Herts.
	We have so far held a provisional meeting with the Police and have agreed to meet again in June this year, with a view to all parties completing some more background works as to this.

If the Licensing Authority resolves to make and Early Morning Restriction Order, then under s172B Licensing Act, statutory consultation must conform to the following procedure;

The licensing authority must:

- advertise the proposed order in the prescribed manner, and
- within 30 days of the end of the prescribed period, hold a hearing to consider any relevant representations received in the 42 day prescribed period following publication of the advertisement, unless the authority and each person who has made such representations agree that a hearing is unnecessary.

"Relevant representations" means representations which

- are about the likely effect of the making of the proposed order on the promotion of the licensing objectives,
- are made to the licensing authority by an affected person, a responsible authority or any other person,
- are made in the prescribed form and in writing and within the prescribed period,
- have not been withdrawn, and
- in the case of representations made by a person who is not a responsible authority, are not, in the opinion of the licensing authority, frivolous or vexatious.

### "Affected person" means

- the holder of the premises licence or club premises certificate in respect of affected premises,
- the premises user in relation to a temporary event notice in respect of affected premises,
- a person who has applied for a premises licence or club premises certificate in respect of affected premises (where the application has not been determined), and
- a person to whom a provisional statement has been issued in respect of affected premises.

<sup>&</sup>quot;Responsible authority" means—

	the licensing authority	
	the chief officer of police	
	the fire and rescue authority	
	the Primary Care Trust or Local Health Board	
	the local weights and measures authority	
	<ul> <li>the enforcing authority within the meaning given by section 18 of the Health and Safety at Work etc Act 1974 for any such area,</li> </ul>	
	the local planning authority	
	the local environmental health authority	
	the local safeguarding children board	
	the navigation authorities;	
	(the Environment Agency, and British Waterways Board) and	
	the Secretary of State, and	
	other prescribed persons.	
	Where the licensing authority finds that any representations are frivolous or vexatious, it must notify the person who made them of its reasons for that determination.	
Legal:	See report	
Financial:	The advertising budget will require extra £2k - £2.5k for statutory advertising	
Human Resource:	None	
Risk Management:	None	
	•	

This page is intentionally left blank

# AMENDED GUIDANCE ON THE LATE NIGHT LEVY



December 2012

#### **GUIDANCE ON THE LATE NIGHT LEVY**

- 1.1 The late night levy ("the levy") is a power, conferred on licensing authorities by provision in Chapter 2 of Part 2 of the Police Reform and Social Responsibility Act 2011 ("the 2011 Act"). This enables licensing authorities to charge a levy to persons who are licensed to sell alcohol late at night in the authority's area, as a means of raising a contribution towards the costs of policing the late-night economy.
- 1.2 The decision to introduce the levy is an option available to all licensing authorities in the whole of their respective areas. The levy will be payable by the holders of any premises licence or club premises certificate ("holders"), in relation to premises in the authority's area, which authorise the sale or supply of alcohol on any days during a period (the "late night supply period") beginning at or after midnight and ending at or before 6am.
- 1.3 A licensing authority is the authority which carries out licensing functions under the Licensing Act 2003 ("the 2003 Act"). The main licensing authorities, as defined in the 2003 Act, are:
  - the council of a district in England;
  - the council of a county in England in which there are no district councils;
  - the council of a county or county borough in Wales;
  - the council of a London borough.
- 1.4 It is recommended that the decision to introduce, vary or end the requirement for the levy is made by the full council. Other decisions in relation to the introduction and administration of the levy may be delegated in the manner which the licensing authority considers most appropriate.

#### **INTRODUCTION OF THE LEVY**

- 1.5 The decision to introduce the levy is for the licensing authority to make. The licensing authority is expected to consider the need for a levy with the chief officer of police and police and crime commissioner ("PCC") for the police area in which it is proposed the levy will be introduced. Local residents can use existing channels and forums to put forward views and call for the implementation or not of the levy in their area.
- 1.6 When considering whether to introduce a levy, licensing authorities should note that any financial risk (for example lower than expected revenue) rests at a local level and should be fully considered prior to implementation.
- 1.7 The licensing authority will decide the design of the levy. This includes the late-night supply period, any exemptions or reductions that may apply and the proportion of revenue (after the licensing authority's costs are deducted) which will be paid to the PCC, with the remainder being retained by the licensing authority to fund other activities as set out in paragraph 1.42.

## Page 196

In this guidance, a reference to a PCC include a reference to the holder of the Mayor's Office for Policing and Crime. Elections for Police and Crime Commissioners (PCCs) in all police force areas in England and Wales (except in London, where the Mayor of London has taken on the powers of a PCC in relation to the Metropolitan Police) take place on 15th November 2012. Once appointed, PCCs will be expected to have a central role working in partnership with local authorities, enforcement bodies and other local partners to decide on what action is needed to tackle alcohol-related crime and disorder in their areas. However, the Chief Officer of Police will remain the named responsible authority under the 2003 Act.

- 1.8 The levy is a power and some licensing authorities will not consider that it is appropriate to exercise it. The licensing authority may wish to decide whether or not it believes it has a viable proposal to introduce the levy before incurring the costs of the formal consultation process. It is recognised that some licensing authorities may not have a large number of premises which are licensed to sell alcohol during the late night supply period. At this stage, some licensing authorities may decide that the levy will not generate enough revenue to make it a viable option in their area.
- 1.9 The late night supply period must begin at or after midnight and end at or before 6am. The period can be for any length of time within these parameters but must be the same every day. If licensing authorities decide that it would be appropriate that certain types of premises should not pay the levy, they can set the late night supply period to suit the opening times of premises in their local area (for example the supply period could begin at 1am).
- 1.10 The licensing authority must consider the desirability of introducing a levy in relation to the matters described in section 125(3) of the Police Reform and Social Responsibility Act 2011. These matters are the costs of policing and other arrangements for the reduction or prevention of crime and disorder, in connection with the supply of alcohol between midnight and 6am.
- 1.11 The licensing authority should discuss the need for a levy with the relevant PCC and the relevant chief officer of police. The licensing authority will then decide whether to move to the next stage in the process and consult on its proposal to introduce a late night levy. The consultation document will state its intention to introduce a levy, its proposed design (including the late night supply period and proposed exemption and/or reduction categories) and the services that the licensing authority intends to fund with its share of the levy revenue.
- 1.12 The licensing authority will publish the consultation online and in a local newspaper. It will also send written details to the PCC, the relevant chief officer of police and all premises licence and club premises certificate holders whose authorisations permit the supply of alcohol during the period when it is proposed the levy will apply. The consultation is intended to be targeted at those affected by the levy, particularly businesses, the police, residents and other interested parties. The consultation process, including the period, is expected to be proportionate and targeted, so that the type and scale of engagement is relative to the potential impacts of the proposal.
- 1.13 The licensing authority will assess consultation responses and make a final decision about whether to introduce (or vary) the levy and, if so, its design. The decision to introduce the levy, and its design, will then be put to the full council to approve.
- 1.14 If the full council approves the introduction (or variation) of the levy, it is recommended that the licensing authority notifies adjoining authorities. It would be helpful if licensing authorities also notified the Secretary of State for transparency purposes, via the Home Office.

#### **IMPLEMENTATION OF THE LEVY**

- 1.15 The licensing authority must notify the relevant chief officer of police, the PCC and all holders of a licence or certificate in relation to premises which permit the supply of alcohol within the late night supply period ("relevant late night authorisation") of the start date for the levy, the late night supply period, any exemptions and reductions, and how the revenue will be shared between the police force and licensing authority. Holders of relevant late-night authorisations should also be notified of the date before which any applications for a minor variation must be made to the authority, as set out in paragraph 1.16. We recommend that licensing authorities set the start date of the levy no less than three months after those notifications have been sent.
- 1.16 Holders with a relevant late-night authorisation may make a free variation to their licence to reduce their licensed hours to avoid operating in the late-night supply period. It is recommended that licensing authorities may wish to allow holders no less than two months to make such applications. The cost of processing free variations will be a deductible expense from the levy receipts in Year zero. Year zero is the first year in which the levy is introduced by the licensing authority.
- 1.17 The licensing authority must publish on their website an estimate of the costs it will deduct from the levy revenue each year. The licensing authority will determine the manner in which any statement is published.
- 1.18 The levy will apply indefinitely until the licensing authority decides that the levy will cease to apply in its area. Licensing authorities may wish to review the requirements for the levy at appropriate intervals. A decision that the levy should cease to apply can only be made at the end of a levy year. Licensing authorities may wish to notify holders of a relevant late night authorisation of any such decision.

#### **DESIGN OF THE LEVY**

- 1.19 The levy must apply to the whole of the licensing authority's area. It will apply to all holders (on and off-trade) of relevant late night authorisations situated in the licensing authority's area. Any such holder will be liable to pay the levy, regardless of whether the holder's premises are actually operating during the period. For example, a holder in relation to a supermarket with a 24 hour licence will be required to pay the levy regardless of its actual opening hours.
- 1.20 As set out in paragraph 1.9, the late night supply period must begin at or after midnight and end at or before 6am. The licensing authority can decide the times within the late-night supply period at which the levy will apply (which must be the same every day). The late-night supply period cannot apply on different days or times.
- 1.21 The levy will apply to boats, which are licensed at the place where they are usually moored or berthed. It will also apply to mobile bars, which are required to be licensed at the place where they are parked and carry on the licensable activity.
- 1.22 The levy will not apply to Temporary Event Notices (TENs).

## Page 198

#### **EXEMPTIONS FROM THE LEVY**

- 1.23 Licensing authorities may consider that there are some types of premises in relation to which the holder should not make a contribution towards the cost of policing the night-time economy through the levy. This is a local decision the licensing authority should make its decision based on its knowledge of the night-time economy in the area, including information gathered through the consultation process.
- 1.24 Licensing authorities are not able to choose a category of premises for an exemption from the levy, if it is not prescribed in regulations. Likewise, licensing authorities are not able to exempt specific premises from the requirement to pay the levy.
- 1.25 Licensing authorities can decide, when considering the levy design, if any of the following permitted categories of premises should be exempt from the requirement to pay the levy. These exemption categories are specified in the Late Night Levy (Expenses, Exemptions and Reductions) Regulations 2012.
- 1.26 **Premises with overnight accommodation**: This exemption is not applicable to any premises which serve alcohol to members of the public who are not staying overnight at the premises, such as a hotel bar which can be accessed by the general public.
- 1.27 **Theatres and cinemas**: Premises in this category must ensure that, during the late night supply period, the sale of alcohol is only made for consumption on the premises to ticket holders, participants in the production or invited guests to a private event at the premises. Licensing authorities should be satisfied that premises which are eligible for this exemption are bona-fide theatres or cinemas, and that the sale of alcohol is not the primary purpose of their businesses. The definition of a "cinema" or a "theatre" should be readily understood by its plain, ordinary meaning.
- 1.28 Bingo halls: Premises in this category must be licensed and regulated under the Gambling Act 2005.
- 1.29 **Community Amateur Sports Clubs ("CASCs"):** Premises in this category must have relief from business rates by virtue of being a CASC (Section 658 of the Corporation Tax Act 2010).
- 1.30 **Community premises**: Premises in this category must have successfully applied for the removal of the mandatory designated premises supervisor ("DPS") requirement and demonstrated that they operate responsibly.
- 1.31 **Country village pubs**: In England, premises in this category must be the sole pub situated within a designated rural settlement with a population of less than 3,000. The definition of a rural settlement appears in the qualifications for rural rate relief in Part III of the Local Government Finance Act 1988.
- 1.32 **New Year's Eve**: Licensing authorities can offer an exemption from the levy for holders in relation to premises which are only have a relevant late-night authorisation by virtue of their being permitted to supply alcohol for consumption on the premises on 1st January in every year.

1.33 **Business Improvement Districts ("BIDs")**: Licensing authorities can offer an exemption from the levy for premises which participate in BIDs that operate in the night-time economy and have a satisfactory crime and disorder focus. Licensing authorities have the discretion to determine whether the BIDs in their area are eligible.

#### **REDUCTIONS FROM THE LEVY**

- 1.34 Licensing authorities may wish to use the late night levy to promote and support participation by premises in other business-led best practice schemes. Licensing authorities can decide, when considering the levy design, if holders whose premises participate in such schemes should benefit from a reduction to the amount they are required to pay under the levy.
- 1.35 Eligible premises will receive a 30 per cent reduction from the levy. There will be no cumulative discounts available for holders in relation to premises that are eligible for more than one reduction category. Licensing authorities can offer a reduction to best practice schemes that meet the following benchmarks specified in the Late Night Levy (Expenses, Exemptions and Reductions) Regulations 2012:
  - a clear rationale as to why the scheme's objectives and activities will, or are likely to, result in a reduction of alcohol-related crime and disorder;
  - a requirement for active participation in the scheme by members; and
  - a mechanism to identify and remove in a timely manner those members who do not participate appropriately.
- 1.36 Licensing authorities have discretion as to how best practice schemes can demonstrate that they meet these benchmarks. We expect licensing authorities to use their existing partnerships with best practice schemes, and understanding of a scheme's operation in their area, to identify eligible schemes in their areas. Licensing officials could visit representatives from best practice schemes in their area, or request written details of the scheme's objectives, if they decide to consider this reduction category.
- 1.37 Licensing authorities can also offer a reduction to holders in relation to on-trade premises that are in receipt of Small Business Rate Relief (as specified in Part III of the Local Government Finance Act 1988) and have a rateable value of £12,000 or less. This reduction is only available to holders in relation to premises that supply alcohol for consumption on the premises. The relevant billing authority may have information on which premises in the licensing authority area are in receipt of Small Business Rate Relief.
- 1.38 If the licensing authority decides to introduce or remove categories of exemption and/or reduction after Year zero, they will need to follow the same procedure for consultation as set out in 1.11-1.13 though the consultation should only refer to the new proposal. If a licensing authority chooses to remove categories of exemption and/or reduction after Year zero, they should consider that the opportunity for businesses to make a free variation to their licence is only available when the levy is initially introduced.

#### **LEVY REVENUE**

1.39 The net levy revenue must be split between the licensing authority and the relevant PCC. The licensing authority must pay at least 70 per cent of the net levy revenue to the police. The licensing authority can choose to amend the portion of the net levy revenue that will be given to the PCC in future levy years. This decision must be subject to consultation in the same way as a decision to introduce the levy.

## Page 200

- 1.40 There are no restrictions on what the PCC's portion of the levy revenue can be spent on, in line with standard practice on the allocation of police funds. The PCC's proportion will be subject to the same transparency measures as those that apply in relation to other aspects of the operation of the PCC. The Police and Crime panel will be able to request any documents of the PCC in order to hold them to account in the allocation and use of their funds.<sup>2</sup>
- 1.41 We recommend that the licensing authority should use its existing partnership with the police to discuss the police intentions for their share of the levy revenue. We also recommend that the PCC should consider allocating the funds raised from the levy back to local commanders to allow the revenue to be spent on tackling alcohol-related crime and disorder in the area in which the levy was raised.
- 1.42 The licensing authority will be able to retain up to 30 per cent of the net levy revenue to fund services it provides to tackle late night alcohol-related crime and disorder and services connected to the management of the night-time economy. Specifically, these activities must have regard to the connection with the supply of alcohol during the late night supply period and related to arrangements for:
  - the reduction of crime and disorder;
  - the promotion of public safety;
  - the reduction or prevention of public nuisance; or
  - the cleaning of any relevant highway or relevant land in the local authority area.
- 1.43 A licensing authority can deduct the costs it incurs in connection with the introduction or variation, administration, collection and enforcement of the levy, prior to the levy revenue being apportioned between the police and licensing authority. Regulations have prescribed descriptions of expenses which may be deducted. As set out in paragraph 1.6, any financial risk relating to the levy revenue, such as lower than expected revenue or higher than expected costs, rests at a local level.
- 1.44 These deductible costs may include (but are not necessarily limited to) the following:
  - the preparation and publication of the consultation document, including publishing it online and sending details to the PCC, the relevant chief officer of police and all premises licence and club premises certificate holders whose authorisations permit the supply of alcohol after midnight on any day;
  - the collection of levy payments;
  - the enforcement of levy payments; and
  - the cost of processing applications for a variation in relation to the introduction of the levy.
- 1.45 There will be no specific restrictions on the amount of the expenses which licensing authorities can claim in expenses, however licensing authorities will have to account for their expenses following existing procedures. The Government may specify a cap on the amount of expenses in further regulations if considered necessary.

<sup>2</sup> This excludes documents that are operationally sensitive or those that would compromise national security.

#### LEVY CHARGE AND COLLECTION PROCESS

1.46 The amount of the levy will be prescribed nationally. The annual charges for the levy will be:

Rateable Value Bands (based on the existing fee bands)	A No rateable value to £4,300	<b>B</b> £4,301 to £33,000	<b>c</b> £33,001 to £87,000	<b>D</b> £87,001 to £125,000	<b>E</b> £125,001 and above	D x 2  Multiplier applies to premises in category D that primarily or exclusively sell alcohol	E x 3  Multiplier applies to premises in category E that primarily or exclusively sell alcohol
Levy Charges	£299	£768	£1,259	£1,365	£1,493	£2,730	£4,440

- 1.47 The levy charges are based on the current licence fee system under the 2003 Act, with holders being placed in bands based on their premises rateable value. A multiplier is applied to premises in Band D and E that primarily or exclusively sell alcohol for consumption on the premises to ensure that larger clubs and bars make a higher contribution towards the levy. Regulations include provision for premises that do not have a rateable value (Band A) or premises that are in the course of construction (Band C).
- 1.48 The levy will be collected at the same time as the annual licence fee (except in relation to holders premises who obtain a relevant late night authorisation during a levy year). The holder will, therefore, be required to pay the levy on an annual basis. For holders whose licences exist at the time that the first levy year begins, the payment year will be the same as the levy year<sup>3</sup>. These holders will make their first levy payment when they pay their annual fee. For holders who are granted a licence in the first or subsequent levy years, the payment year runs from the date of the grant of the licence and for each year thereafter. Their first payment will be made 14 days after the grant of the licence, and thereafter when they pay their annual fee.
- 1.49 In the following circumstances, licensing authorities should adjust a holder's liability to the levy:
  - a licence lapses under section 27 of the 2003 Act (that is if the holder of the licence dies, becomes mentally incapable, becomes insolvent, if the partnership holding the license is dissolved or if it is a club, ceases to be a recognised club);
  - an EMRO is made which prohibits premises from serving alcohol at any time when the levy applies; or
  - the amount of the levy reduction is the amount found by applying the formula:  $R = (L/365) \times N$  (see footnote<sup>4</sup>).

The payment year is the period by reference to which a licence holder's liability to the levy is determined. The levy year is the period during which the levy applies.

R is the levy reduction, L is the amount of the late night levy payable by the holder of the relevant late night authorisation and N is the number of days in the payment year beginning on the day following the date on which the relevant event occurred.

- 1.50 Licensing authorities have discretion to adjust a holder's liability if the licence is surrendered (for instance, because the licence holder ceases to trade). The circumstance for surrendering a licence will vary considerably from case to case; for instance, a licensing authority might chose to exercise this discretion for a long-term illness, but not when a licence holder surrendered a licence in anticipation of it being revoked. Holders whose licences are revoked for contravening the licensing objectives would not be eligible for a reduction.
- 1.51 Any payment of the levy which is owed to the licensing authority can be recovered as a debt due to the authority. Non-payment of the levy can result in suspension of a premises licence or suspension of club premises certificate.



ISBN: 978-1-78246-021-3 Published by the Home Office @ Crown Copyright 2012

Page 204

# Agenda Item 9

### EAST HERTS COUNCIL

**LICENSING COMMITTEE - 14 MARCH 2013** 

REPORT BY DIRECTOR OF NEIGHBOURHOOD SERVICES

9. OPTIONS FOR IMPROVEMENT OF BISHOP'S STORTFORD TAXI RANK PROVISION

WARD(S) AFFECTED:	BISHOP'S STORTFORD CENTRA		
<del>-</del>			

### Purpose/Summary of Report:

 This report describes options for additions to taxi rank provision in Bishop's Stortford, and ask the Committee to authorise consultation with the licensed taxi trade to further evaluate the options.

### **RECOMMENDATIONS FOR LICENSING COMMITTEE:** That:

(A) The consultation with the licensed taxi trade to further evaluate the options for additional taxi rank space in Bishop's Stortford be approved.

### 1.0 Background

- 1.1 Bishop's Stortford Town Council as part of their 2020 planning exercise, invited officers to discuss existing taxi rank provision, and the possibility of improving provision to create a better experience for visitors to the town centre with greater convenience for taxi users, and to help better dispersal from the Town Centre of people visiting alcohol licensed venues at the end of night time trading.
- 1.2 Taxi ranks and stands may be provided by the authority for the convenience of the travelling public, to provide places where they may go with the reasonable expectation of finding a taxi available for hire.

- 2.0 Report
- 2.1 Following discussions and a visit to Bishop's Stortford with Members of the Town Council, the following options were identified:
- 2.2 Options to extend existing provision:
- 2.3 1) A night time rank on the public highway of Market Square behind Host, against the East kerb, i.e. next to the Host building, at High Street End, and facing High Street.
- 2.4 There will need to be appropriate signage to indicate the location to people leaving Baroosh, Zizzis and Host.
- 2.5 2) A day/night time rank in Water lane in view of Waitrose Car Park, and facing North (Water Lane is one way). This might in the future have the potential to allow taxis to be marshalled to service patrons leaving Water Lounge.
- 2.6 Proposals for no change to existing provision;
- 2.7 We agreed that the service road provision near Sainsburys gives adequate daytime taxi rank provision to shoppers leaving Sainsburys and Jackson Square, and no improvement is needed at this point.
- 2.8 The Riverside rank will re-open outside a new Wetherspoons pub, and it is anticipated that this will give adequate provision for this part of the town.
- 2.9 Herts Highways at our request, and at no cost to East Herts, has installed a short public night time rank (operating after the last bus to use the daytime bus station lane) to service patrons leaving The Fountain, Bacchus Bar, and the cinema. The day/night bus station lane will not be affected. The operation of the Station Rank continues to be a cause of friction between drivers with station permits and those without, however from the point of view of the travelling public, it is believed there is sufficient rank space.
- 2.10 Another proposal originally requested by the Police, to try to persuade Hertfordshire Highways to include a short night time rank in the daytime only part of the bus station during the recent improvements, has already been successfully implemented.

### 3.0 Implications/Consultations

- Information on any corporate issues and consultation associated with this report can be found within **Essential Reference Paper** 'A'.
- 3.2 Subject to Committee approval, the licensed taxi trade will be consulted on these proposals for further evaluation, and consultation responses will be reported to Licensing Committee in August 2013.

## **Background Papers**

None.

<u>Contact Member:</u> Councillor Malcolm Alexander – Executive Member

for Community Safety and Environment. malcolm.alexander@eastherts.gov.uk

Contact Officer: Brian Simmonds – Head of Community Safety and

Health Services. Extn: 1498.

brian.simmonds@eastherts.gov.uk

Report Author: Paul Newman – Licensing Manager, Extn: 1521.

paul.newman@eastherts.gov.uk

This page is intentionally left blank

## **ESSENTIAL REFERENCE PAPER 'A'**

## **IMPLICATIONS/CONSULTATIONS:**

Contribution to the Council's Corporate Priorities/ Objectives	People This priority focuses on enhancing the quality of life, health and wellbeing of individuals, families and communities, particularly those who are vulnerable.
Consultation:	Officers took part in discussions and site visits with Bishops Stortford Town Councilors to establish the possible options for improving taxi rank space provision. Options are set out below;
	Subject to Committee approval, it is proposed to consult on these options with the licensed taxi trade.
Legal:	New taxi ranks on public highway will require a traffic order, statutory advertising, and new signage and road marking.
	Local Government Miscellaneous Provisions Act 1976 section 70 specifies that reasonable expenditure on Hackney Carriage Stands may be lawfully recovered under the principles of cost recovery from taxi vehicle or operating licence (but not taxi driver) licensing fees and charges. S.53 prevents taxi rank expenditure being recovered against driver licence fees.
Financial:	Funds spent on taxi rank signage and marking can only be lawfully recovered through taxi vehicle and taxi operators licence fees and charges under the principles of cost recovery, and may not be recovered from income from taxi driver licence fees.
	The taxi rank signage and marking budget provides for expenditure of £4,100 p.a. No expenditure has been incurred in 2012-13 due to Highways agreeing to incorporate improvements into existing planned works (Bishops Stortford Bus Station rank, and re-marking Bridge Street Hertford rank).
	There will be a cost to implementing the legal requirements set out above, and it may be necessary to carry forward the unspent budget from 2012-2013, or to

	conduct any agreed works in two phases, in 2013-14 and 2014-15.
Human Resource:	None
Risk Management:	None

# Agenda Item 10

### EAST HERTS COUNCIL

<u>LICENSING COMMITTEE - 14 MARCH 2</u>013

### REPORT BY DIRECTOR OF NEIGHBOURHOOD SERVICES

10. EXPRESSION OF INTEREST FROM TAXI VEHICLE CONDITION GARAGES

WARD(S) AFFECTED:	ALL	

### Purpose/Summary of Report:

 This report describes expressions of interest from MOT testing station to provide taxi vehicle condition certificate testing facilities.

### **RECOMMENDATION FOR LICENSING COMMITTEE:** That:

(A) One or more garages from those that have expressed an interest in being added to the council's approved list of taxi Vehicle Condition Certificate garages be approved.

### 1.0 Background

- 1.1 There are 9 garages authorised to conduct vehicle condition certificate tests on behalf of East Herts Council:
  - Smithers Garages, 50 London Road, Bishop's Stortford, CM23 5NF, Tel: (01279) 5071730
  - DJ Self Drive, Swains Mill, Crane Mead, Ware, SG12 9PY, Tel: (01920) 465431/2
  - Garretts Garage Services, 42 Golds Business Park, Elsenham, Nr Bishop's Stortford, CM22 6JX, Tel: (01279) 647777
  - Sheppards, Dane Street, Bishop's Stortford, CM23 3BX, Tel: (01279) 757700
  - MRH Ltd Motor Repairs, 4 Warehams Lane, Hertford, SG14 1LA, Tel: (01992) 550026

- Bloomfield Motor Services, Rear of Swift House, River Way, Harlow Essex, CM20 2DW, Tel: (01279) 600660
- Orchard Works Garage, Unit 3 Clarklands Ind Est, Parsonage Lane, Sawbridgeworth CM21 0NG, Tel: (01279) 723371
- L W Vass Ltd, Station Road, Ampthill, Bedford MK45 2RB, (HGV Special event Private Hire vehicles only)
- W Range Motors, Unit 5 Amwell Lane, Stanstead Abbotts.
- 1.2 A VCC garage has been removed from the approved list following that garage losing the capacity to conduct MOT tests (Hertford Tyres).
- 1.3 Expressions of interest were invited from garages that have previously expressed an interest.
- 2.0 Report
- 2.1 Expressions of interest were received from 5 garages, of which 4 have since confirmed their interest in writing;
- 2.1.1 Highline Autos, Unit 4, Merchant Drive, off Mead Lane Hertford SG13 7BH. (3 MOT testers, and also offer class 7 MOTs).
- 2.1.2 Caxton Hill Motors, Caxton Hill, Hertford.
- 2.1.3 1st Call MOT, Unit 3 Mead Lane Ind Est Merchant Drive Hertford SG13 7BH. (3 MOT testers, and also offer class 5 and class 7 MOTs, First expressed an interest 1992).
- 2.1.4 Garretts garage service ltd, 42 Golds Business Park, Elsenham Herts, CM22 6JX
- 3.0 <u>Implications/Consultations</u>
- Information on any corporate issues and consultation associated with this report can be found within **Essential Reference Paper** 'A'.

## Background Papers

None.

Contact Member: Councillor Malcolm Alexander – Executive Member

for Community Safety and Environment. malcolm.alexander@eastherts.gov.uk

<u>Contact Officer:</u> Brian Simmonds – Head of Community Safety and

Health Services, Extn: 1498.

brian.simmonds@eastherts.gov.uk

Report Author: Paul Newman – Licensing Manager, Extn: 1521.

paul.newman@eastherts.gov.uk

This page is intentionally left blank

## **ESSENTIAL REFERENCE PAPER 'A'**

## **IMPLICATIONS/CONSULTATIONS:**

Contribution to the Council's Corporate Priorities/ Objectives	People This priority focuses on enhancing the quality of life, health and wellbeing of individuals, families and communities, particularly those who are vulnerable.
Consultation:	Internal consultation only has taken place
Legal:	None
Financial:	None
Human	None
Resource:	
Risk	None
Management:	

This page is intentionally left blank

# Agenda Item 11

#### EAST HERTS COUNCIL

LICENSING COMMITTEE – 14 MARCH 2013

REPORT BY DIRECTOR OF FINANCE AND SUPPORT SERVICES

11. ATTENDANCE AT LICENSING SUB-COMMITTEE

WARD(S	<u>) AFFECTED:</u> A	<del>∖</del> II.	

#### **Purpose/Summary of Report:**

 Members have asked for details of attendances at Licensing Sub-Committees including Members attending as observers.
 This was in order to show work was being shared equally.
 These are detailed in Essential Reference Paper 'B'.

RECOMMENDATION FOR LICENSING COMMITTEE: that		
(A)	The report be received.	

- 1.0 Background
- 1.1 Members of Licensing Sub–Committees are drawn from the Council's Licensing Committee. These Members are required to complete appropriate training and attend meetings before serving on Licensing Sub–Committees.
- 2.0 Report
- 2.1 The tables in **Essential Reference Paper 'B'** give details of attendances at Licensing Sub–Committee during the current civic year.
- 3.0 <u>Implications/Consultations</u>
- Information on any corporate issues and consultation associated with this report can be found within **Essential Reference Paper** 'A'.

#### Background Papers

Licensing Sub-Committee minutes.

Contact Member: Councillor M Alexander, Deputy Leader and

**Executive Member for Community Safety and** 

Environment. malcolm.alexander@eastherts.gov.uk

<u>Contact Officer:</u> Jeff Hughes, Head of Democratic and Legal Support

Services – Extn: 2170.

jeff.hughes@eastherts.gov.uk

Report Author: Peter Mannings, Democratic Services Officer,

Extn: 2174. peter.mannings@eastherts.gov.uk

## **ESSENTIAL REFERENCE PAPER 'A'**

## IMPLICATIONS/CONSULTATIONS:

Contribution to the Council's Corporate Priorities/ Objectives (delete as appropriate):	People This priority focuses on enhancing the quality of life, health and wellbeing of individuals, families and communities, particularly those who are vulnerable.  Prosperity This priority focuses on safeguarding and enhancing our unique mix of rural and urban communities, promoting sustainable, economic and social opportunities.
Consultation:	None.
Legal:	The Council is required to ensure that licensing matters are dealt with by suitably qualified Members in an impartial manner.
Financial:	None.
Human Resource:	None.
Risk Management:	The Council's reputation could be at risk if licensing matters are not dealt with in a correct manner.

This page is intentionally left blank

## **ESSENTIAL REFERENCE PAPER 'B'**

Licensing	Licensing Committee Members attending as Members of Sub-Committee							
Members	Total			_	From 16	May 2012		
Ashley W	2	28/01	13/02					
Ballam P	1	13/02						
Bedford E	2	26/6	02/10					
Beeching R	2	02/10	28/01					
Buckmaster E	1	26/6						
Cheswright R	3	01/08	20/08	28/01				
Crofton K*								
Demonti J	1	01/08						
Hone D	1	14/01						
McMullen M	2	14/01	13/02					
Moore P*								
Phillips P**								
Poulton N	2	01/08	20/08					
Taylor J	3	26/6	20/08	14/01				
Wrangles B								
Substitutes:								
Jones G								
Newman M								
Ruffles P								

<sup>\*\*</sup>Training and attendance needed
\* Attendance needed

	Licensing Committee Members attending as Observer								
Members	Total				From 16 M	/lay 2012	2		
Ashley W									
Ballam P									
Bedford E									
Beeching R									
Buckmaster E									
Cheswright R	1	14/01							
Crofton K*									
Demonti J									
Hone D									
McMullen M	1	28/01							
Moore P*	1	01/08							
Phillips P**									
Poulton N									
Taylor J									
Wrangles B									
		•	•		•	•	•		
Substitutes:			T		1	1	1	T	
Jones G	1	02/10							
Newman M									
Ruffles P	2	01/08	28/01						

# Agenda Item 12

#### EAST HERTS COUNCIL

<u>LICENSING COMMITTEE - 14 MARCH 2013</u>

REPORT BY DIRECTOR OF NEIGHBOURHOOD SERVICES

12. REPORT ON LICENSING ACTIVITY QUARTER 4 OF 2012

WARD	(S)	AFFECTED:	ALL	

#### **Purpose/Summary of Report:**

To update members on activity in the licensing department re:

- processing licences,
- enforcement activity, and
- other implementation of the Service Plan.

RECOMMENDATION FOR LICENSING COMMITTEE: that		
(A)	The report be received.	

- 1.0 Background
- 1.1 This report presents data by full quarters on processing and enforcement data, and Licensing Sub Committee involvement, on licences, notices, and permits, and applications including:
  - Alcohol, entertainment, and late night refreshment licences under the Licensing Act 2003,
  - Gaming under the Gambling Act 2005,
  - Taxi drivers, vehicle proprietors and operators.
- 1.2 This report also records developments in the service that implement the Service Plan.
- 2.0 Report
- 2.1 See Essential Reference Paper B for performance data for quarter 4 of 2012: 1 October 31 December 2012. This contains the numbers of applications or notices received, and totals of current licences.

2.2 During this quarter the enforcement team have undertaken 72 visits or inspections. These have been analysed further and are recorded as:

•	Taxi Inspections and Investigations	11
•	Premises Complaints and Visits	51
•	Gambling Premises visits	0
•	Blue Notice visits	4
•	Invoice Visits/chase ups	4
•	House to House Collection complaints	0
•	Taxi Camera Investigations	2
•	TENS Complaints and Investigations	0

All complaints regarding taxis and premises have been fully investigated.

- 2.3 In respect of premises, the breaches of the licences have been addressed in accordance with our Licensing Enforcement Policy. Currently at the time of reporting there are 26 outstanding invoices. There is new system currently being implemented to chase outstanding invoices by issuing suspension notices for non payment of renewal fees.
- 2.4 A significant part of the enforcement team's work is to ensure that all documentation for taxi drivers and vehicles are current and licenses are valid. During this quarter 69 letters were produced.
- 2.5 Under the penalty points system a total of 128 points have been imposed against 60 licence holders. This is continuing to contribute to improvements in drivers and proprietors behaviour.
- 3.0 <u>Implications/Consultations</u>
- Information on any corporate issues and consultation associated with this report can be found within **Essential Reference Paper** 'A'.

Background Papers

None.

Contact Member: Councillor Malcolm Alexander – Executive Member

for Community Safety and Environment.

malcolm.alexander@eastherts.gov.uk

<u>Contact Officer:</u> Brian Simmonds – Head of Community Safety and

Health Services, Extn: 1498.

brian.simmonds@eastherts.gov.uk

Report Author: Jenny Mills – Licensing Enforcement Officer, Extn:

1674.

This page is intentionally left blank

## **ESSENTIAL REFERENCE PAPER 'A'**

## **IMPLICATIONS/CONSULTATIONS:**

Contribution to the Council's Corporate Priorities/ Objectives	People This priority focuses on enhancing the quality of life, health and wellbeing of individuals, families and communities, particularly those who are vulnerable.
Consultation:	Internal consultation only has taken place
Legal:	None
Financial:	None
Human	None
Resource:	
Risk	None
Management:	

This page is intentionally left blank